# Application for a §1915(c) Home and Community-Based Services Waiver

## PURPOSE OF THE HCBS WAIVER PROGRAM

The Medicaid Home and Community-Based Services (HCBS) waiver program is authorized in §1915(c) of the Social Security Act. The program permits a State to furnish an array of home and community-based services that assist Medicaid beneficiaries to live in the community and avoid institutionalization. The State has broad discretion to design its waiver program to address the needs of the waiver's target population. Waiver services complement and/or supplement the services that are available to participants through the Medicaid State plan and other federal, state and local public programs as well as the supports that families and communities provide.

The Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS) recognizes that the design and operational features of a waiver program will vary depending on the specific needs of the target population, the resources available to the State, service delivery system structure, State goals and objectives, and other factors. A State has the latitude to design a waiver program that is cost-effective and employs a variety of service delivery approaches, including participant direction of services.

# Request for an Amendment to a §1915(c) Home and Community-Based Services Waiver

## 1. Request Information

A. The **State** of **Colorado** requests approval for an amendment to the following Medicaid home and community-based services waiver approved under authority of §1915(c) of the Social Security Act.
B. **Program Title:**
**Persons with Brain Injury (HCBS-BI)**
C. **Waiver Number:CO.0288**
**Original Base Waiver Number: CO.0288.**
D. **Amendment Number:CO.0288.R04.03**
E. **Proposed Effective Date:** *(mm/dd/yy)*
11/21/15
**Approved Effective Date of Waiver being Amended: 07/01/13**

## 2. Purpose(s) of Amendment

**Purpose(s) of the Amendment.** Describe the purpose(s) of the amendment:
The purpose of this amendment is to: increase the Home Modification limit; add the Home Modification Interagency Agreement Language; rate increase for personal care services; language surrounding Spousal Impoverishment; updated quality performance measures; Fiscal Management System (FMS) Change; Inclusion of Reserve Capacity; Removal of OT/PT Inclusion in the Supportive Living Program; Unduplicated Client Count Increase; Health and Welfare Assurance and Appeals Language for CDASS; rate increase for In-Home Respite; and HCB Settings Rule Waiver Specific transition Plan Add-Ins.

Home Modification Increase
Legislation was passed during both the 2014 and 2015 legislative sessions granting the Department available funds to increase the overall lifetime maximum for the Home Modification benefit to $14,000.

Home Modification Interagency Language:
The Department has executed an interagency agreement with the Department of Housing (DOH) in order to engage subject-matter experts to provide enhanced oversight for the home modification benefit. This partnership will result in an increase in the quality of home modifications performed through increased inspections. In addition, the Department is working with DOH to create more rigorous and standardized processes in order to improve communication with clients and streamline the home modification process.

Fiscal Management System (FMS) Change:
As of January 1, 2015 there will be a choice in FMS vendors and in delivery models for all Consumer Directed Attendant Support Services (CDASS) clients. Each vendor will offer Agency with Choice and Fiscal Employer Agent delivery models. Under Agency with Choice the client and agency are co-employers and the FMS conducts necessary payroll functions. Also, under Fiscal Employer Agent, the client is the employer of record and is responsible for paying attendants and managing employee costs.

Unduplicated Client Count Increase:
The Department intends to increase the overall unduplicated client count in projections of those served on the waiver due to a larger than expected growth in in people served. BI has experienced significant growth over the last year as more people become aware of the program and regulatory barriers to accessing the waiver have been removed.

Inclusion of Reserve Capacity
BI requires the inclusion of the reserve capacity function within the waiver to ensure those who need access to it the most, typically in times of critical need, are able to receive services on the waiver. BI requires reserve capacity to ensure individuals who are leaving a post-acute hospital are able to access the waiver without any delays that could put their health at significant risk.

Removal of OT/PT Inclusion in the Supportive Living Program:
In order to accurately reflect the intent of the program and what is covered as part of the per diem, the Department must remove the inclusion of OT/PT from the offered services. This was included as a mistake at the last renewal and not included as part of the current per diem.

Quality Performance Measures:
Included in the amendment are changes to the Quality Improvement Strategy (QIS) performance measures for new/revised CMS Home and Community-Based Services (HCBS) waiver assurances and sub-assurances. In order to operate a 1915(c) Home and Community Based Waiver, the state must address how it intends to meet specific CMS requirements known as the HCBS waiver assurances. In March 2014, CMS added/revised several assurances and sub assurances, the amendment reflects these changes.

In-Home Respite Targeted Rate Increase:
The Department is including an increase for the In-Home Respite service as legislation was passed during the legislative 2015 session authorizing a rate increase.

Spousal Impoverishment:
The Department is ensuring alignment of policies regarding spousal impoverishment with federal guidance.

HCB Settings Rule Waiver Specific transition Plan Add-Ins:
The Department has updated waiver specific transition plans with new action items, updated projected end dates, and detailed progress and status reports for action items.

Health and Welfare Assurance and Appeals Language for CDASS:
The Department has included specific health and welfare assurances for the Consumer Directed Attendant Support Services (CDASS). Additionally the Department has also included assurances of appeal rights for clients enrolled within CDASS.

Personal Care and Homemaker Targeted Rate Increase
The Department is including increases for Personal Care and Homemaker Services. Legislation was passed during the 2015 legislative session authorizing a rate increase.

## 3. Nature of the Amendment

A. **Component(s) of the Approved Waiver Affected by the Amendment.** This amendment affects the following component(s) of the approved waiver. Revisions to the affected subsection(s) of these component(s) are being submitted concurrently *(check each that applies):*

| Component of the Approved Waiver | Subsection(s) |
|---|---|
| ☑ **Waiver Application** | 6-I |
| ☑ **Appendix A – Waiver Administration and Operation** | A-3, A-5, A-6, QIS |

| Component of the Approved Waiver | Subsection(s) |
|---|---|
| ☑ Appendix B – Participant Access and Eligibility | B-3a, c, QIS |
| ☑ Appendix C – Participant Services | C-1, C-3 ,QIS |
| ☑ Appendix D – Participant Centered Service Planning and Delivery | QIS |
| ☑ Appendix E – Participant Direction of Services | E-1a, d, f, i, j, QIS |
| ☐ Appendix F – Participant Rights | |
| ☑ Appendix G – Participant Safeguards | G-2b,c |
| ☐ Appendix H | |
| ☑ Appendix I – Financial Accountability | I-2a, QIS |
| ☑ Appendix J – Cost-Neutrality Demonstration | J-2a, d |

**B. Nature of the Amendment.** Indicate the nature of the changes to the waiver that are proposed in the amendment *(check each that applies):*

- ☐ **Modify target group(s)**
- ☐ **Modify Medicaid eligibility**
- ☐ **Add/delete services**
- ☑ **Revise service specifications**
- ☐ **Revise provider qualifications**
- ☑ **Increase/decrease number of participants**
- ☑ **Revise cost neutrality demonstration**
- ☐ **Add participant-direction of services**
- ☐ **Other**

Specify:

# Application for a §1915(c) Home and Community-Based Services Waiver

## 1. Request Information (1 of 3)

**A.** The **State** of **Colorado** requests approval for a Medicaid home and community-based services (HCBS) waiver under the authority of §1915(c) of the Social Security Act (the Act).

**B. Program Title** (*optional - this title will be used to locate this waiver in the finder*):
**Persons with Brain Injury (HCBS-BI)**

**C. Type of Request: amendment**

**Requested Approval Period:***(For new waivers requesting five year approval periods, the waiver must serve individuals who are dually eligible for Medicaid and Medicare.)*

○ **3 years** ◉ **5 years**

**Original Base Waiver Number: CO.0288**
**Waiver Number:CO.0288.R04.03**
**Draft ID: CO.007.04.07**

**D. Type of Waiver** *(select only one):*

Regular Waiver

**E. Proposed Effective Date of Waiver being Amended: 07/01/13**
**Approved Effective Date of Waiver being Amended: 07/01/13**

## 1. Request Information (2 of 3)

**F. Level(s) of Care**. This waiver is requested in order to provide home and community-based waiver services to individuals who, but for the provision of such services, would require the following level(s) of care, the costs of which would be reimbursed under the approved Medicaid State plan (*check each that applies*):

☑ **Hospital**

Select applicable level of care

◉ **Hospital as defined in 42 CFR §440.10**

If applicable, specify whether the State additionally limits the waiver to subcategories of the hospital level of care:

○ **Inpatient psychiatric facility for individuals age 21 and under as provided in42 CFR §440.160**

☑ **Nursing Facility**

Select applicable level of care

◉ **Nursing Facility as defined in 42 CFR □□440.40 and 42 CFR □□440.155**

If applicable, specify whether the State additionally limits the waiver to subcategories of the nursing facility level of care:

○ **Institution for Mental Disease for persons with mental illnesses aged 65 and older as provided in 42 CFR §440.140**

☐ **Intermediate Care Facility for Individuals with Intellectual Disabilities (ICF/IID) (as defined in 42 CFR §440.150)**

If applicable, specify whether the State additionally limits the waiver to subcategories of the ICF/IID level of care:

## 1. Request Information (3 of 3)

**G. Concurrent Operation with Other Programs.** This waiver operates concurrently with another program (or programs) approved under the following authorities

Select one:

◉ **Not applicable**

○ **Applicable**

Check the applicable authority or authorities:

☐ **Services furnished under the provisions of §1915(a)(1)(a) of the Act and described in Appendix I**

☐ **Waiver(s) authorized under §1915(b) of the Act.**

Specify the §1915(b) waiver program and indicate whether a §1915(b) waiver application has been submitted or previously approved:

**Specify the §1915(b) authorities under which this program operates** *(check each that applies):*

☐ **§1915(b)(1) (mandated enrollment to managed care)**

☐ **§1915(b)(2) (central broker)**

☐ **§1915(b)(3) (employ cost savings to furnish additional services)**

☐ **§1915(b)(4) (selective contracting/limit number of providers)**

☐ **A program operated under §1932(a) of the Act.**

Specify the nature of the State Plan benefit and indicate whether the State Plan Amendment has been submitted or previously approved:

☐ **A program authorized under §1915(i) of the Act.**

☐ **A program authorized under §1915(j) of the Act.**
☐ **A program authorized under §1115 of the Act.**
Specify the program:

**H. Dual Eligiblity for Medicaid and Medicare.**
Check if applicable:
☑ **This waiver provides services for individuals who are eligible for both Medicare and Medicaid.**

## 2. Brief Waiver Description

**Brief Waiver Description.** *In one page or less*, briefly describe the purpose of the waiver, including its goals, objectives, organizational structure (e.g., the roles of state, local and other entities), and service delivery methods.
The Home and Community-Based Services waiver for persons with Brain Injury (HCBS-BI) provides assistance to individuals with brain injuries that require long term supports and services in order to remain in a community setting.

Brain injury has been defined as an injury to the brain of traumatic or acquired origin which results in residual physical, cognitive, emotional, and behavioral difficulties of a non-progressive nature.

Eligibility is limited to individuals aged 16 and older whose brain injury occurred prior to the individual's 65th birthday. Individuals must have been determined to have a significant functional impairment as identified by a comprehensive assessment using the Uniform Long Term Care (ULTC) assessment tool, and must require long term support services at a level comparable to services typically provided in a nursing facility or hospital.

The Department of Health Care Policy and Financing (the Department) has defined a range of community-based services designed to support individuals and their families. These services include:

Adult Day Heath
Behavioral Management and Education
Consumer Directed Attendant Supports and Services
Day Treatment
Home Modification
Independent Living Skills Training
Mental Health Counseling
Non-Medical Transportation
Personal Care
Personal Emergency Response Systems
Respite
Specialized Medical Equipment and Supplies/Assistive Devices
Substance Abuse Counseling
Supported Living Program
Transitional Living Program

In addition to these waiver services, participants also have access to all Medicaid State Plan benefits.

The Department contracts with local and non-state Case Management Agencies (CMA) to perform case management functions for individuals enrolled in the HCBS-BI waiver. CMA functions include: intake/screening/referral, assessment of client needs, determination of functional and program targeting criteria eligibility, service plan development, ongoing case management, and monitoring to assure participant protections and quality assurance. Participants assist the case manager, through a person-centered service planning process, to identify those services and supports needed to prevent institutionalization.

## 3. Components of the Waiver Request

**The waiver application consists of the following components.***Note: Item 3-E must be completed*.

A. **Waiver Administration and Operation. Appendix A** specifies the administrative and operational structure of this waiver.

B. **Participant Access and Eligibility. Appendix B** specifies the target group(s) of individuals who are served in this waiver, the number of participants that the State expects to serve during each year that the waiver is in effect, applicable Medicaid eligibility and post-eligibility (if applicable) requirements, and procedures for the evaluation and reevaluation of level of care.

C. **Participant Services. Appendix C** specifies the home and community-based waiver services that are furnished through the waiver, including applicable limitations on such services.

D. **Participant-Centered Service Planning and Delivery.Appendix D** specifies the procedures and methods that the State uses to develop, implement and monitor the participant-centered service plan (of care).

E. **Participant-Direction of Services.** When the State provides for participant direction of services, **Appendix E** specifies the participant direction opportunities that are offered in the waiver and the supports that are available to participants who direct their services. (*Select one*):

- (●) **Yes. This waiver provides participant direction opportunities.** *Appendix E is required.*
- ( ) **No. This waiver does not provide participant direction opportunities.** *Appendix E is not required.*

F. **Participant Rights.Appendix F** specifies how the State informs participants of their Medicaid Fair Hearing rights and other procedures to address participant grievances and complaints.

G. **Participant Safeguards.Appendix G** describes the safeguards that the State has established to assure the health and welfare of waiver participants in specified areas.

H. **Quality Improvement Strategy.Appendix H** contains the Quality Improvement Strategy for this waiver.

I. **Financial Accountability.Appendix I** describes the methods by which the State makes payments for waiver services, ensures the integrity of these payments, and complies with applicable federal requirements concerning payments and federal financial participation.

J. **Cost-Neutrality Demonstration.Appendix J** contains the State's demonstration that the waiver is cost-neutral.

## 4. Waiver(s) Requested

A. **Comparability.** The State requests a waiver of the requirements contained in §1902(a)(10)(B) of the Act in order to provide the services specified in **Appendix C** that are not otherwise available under the approved Medicaid State plan to individuals who: (a) require the level(s) of care specified in Item 1.F and (b) meet the target group criteria specified in **Appendix B**.

B. **Income and Resources for the Medically Needy.** Indicate whether the State requests a waiver of §1902(a)(10)(C)(i)(III) of the Act in order to use institutional income and resource rules for the medically needy *(select one)*:

- ( ) **Not Applicable**
- (●) **No**
- ( ) **Yes**

C. **Statewideness.** Indicate whether the State requests a waiver of the statewideness requirements in §1902(a)(1) of the Act *(select one)*:

- (●) **No**
- ( ) **Yes**

If yes, specify the waiver of statewideness that is requested *(check each that applies)*:

☐ **Geographic Limitation.** A waiver of statewideness is requested in order to furnish services under this waiver only to individuals who reside in the following geographic areas or political subdivisions of the State.

*Specify the areas to which this waiver applies and, as applicable, the phase-in schedule of the waiver by geographic area:*

☐ **Limited Implementation of Participant-Direction.** A waiver of statewideness is requested in order to make *participant-direction of services* as specified in **Appendix E** available only to individuals who reside in the following geographic areas or political subdivisions of the State. Participants who reside in these areas may elect to direct their services as provided by the State or receive comparable services through the service delivery methods that are in effect elsewhere in the State.
*Specify the areas of the State affected by this waiver and, as applicable, the phase-in schedule of the waiver by geographic area:*

## 5. Assurances

**In accordance with 42 CFR §441.302, the State provides the following assurances to CMS:**

A. **Health & Welfare:** The State assures that necessary safeguards have been taken to protect the health and welfare of persons receiving services under this waiver. These safeguards include:

   1. As specified in **Appendix C**, adequate standards for all types of providers that provide services under this waiver;

   2. Assurance that the standards of any State licensure or certification requirements specified in **Appendix C** are met for services or for individuals furnishing services that are provided under the waiver. The State assures that these requirements are met on the date that the services are furnished; and,

   3. Assurance that all facilities subject to §1616(e) of the Act where home and community-based waiver services are provided comply with the applicable State standards for board and care facilities as specified in **Appendix C**.

B. **Financial Accountability.** The State assures financial accountability for funds expended for home and community-based services and maintains and makes available to the Department of Health and Human Services (including the Office of the Inspector General), the Comptroller General, or other designees, appropriate financial records documenting the cost of services provided under the waiver. Methods of financial accountability are specified in **Appendix I**.

C. **Evaluation of Need:** The State assures that it provides for an initial evaluation (and periodic reevaluations, at least annually) of the need for a level of care specified for this waiver, when there is a reasonable indication that an individual might need such services in the near future (one month or less) but for the receipt of home and community-based services under this waiver. The procedures for evaluation and reevaluation of level of care are specified in **Appendix B**.

D. Choice of Alternatives: The State assures that when an individual is determined to be likely to require the level of care specified for this waiver and is in a target group specified in **Appendix B**, the individual (or, legal representative, if applicable) is:

   1. Informed of any feasible alternatives under the waiver; and,

   2. Given the choice of either institutional or home and community-based waiver services. **Appendix B** specifies the procedures that the State employs to ensure that individuals are informed of feasible alternatives under the waiver and given the choice of institutional or home and community-based waiver services.

E. **Average Per Capita Expenditures:** The State assures that, for any year that the waiver is in effect, the average per capita expenditures under the waiver will not exceed 100 percent of the average per capita expenditures that would have been made under the Medicaid State plan for the level(s) of care specified for this waiver had the waiver not been granted. Cost-neutrality is demonstrated in **Appendix J**.

F. **Actual Total Expenditures:** The State assures that the actual total expenditures for home and community-based waiver and other Medicaid services and its claim for FFP in expenditures for the services provided to individuals under the waiver will not, in any year of the waiver period, exceed 100 percent of the amount that would be incurred in the absence of the waiver by the State's Medicaid program for these individuals in the institutional setting(s) specified for this waiver.

G. **Institutionalization Absent Waiver:** The State assures that, absent the waiver, individuals served in the waiver would receive the appropriate type of Medicaid-funded institutional care for the level of care specified for this waiver.

H. **Reporting:** The State assures that annually it will provide CMS with information concerning the impact of the waiver on the type, amount and cost of services provided under the Medicaid State plan and on the health and welfare of waiver participants. This information will be consistent with a data collection plan designed by CMS.

I. **Habilitation Services.** The State assures that prevocational, educational, or supported employment services, or a combination of these services, if provided as habilitation services under the waiver are: (1) not otherwise available to the individual through a local educational agency under the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) or the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; and, (2) furnished as part of expanded habilitation services.

J. **Services for Individuals with Chronic Mental Illness.** The State assures that federal financial participation (FFP) will not be claimed in expenditures for waiver services including, but not limited to, day treatment or partial hospitalization, psychosocial rehabilitation services, and clinic services provided as home and community-based services to individuals with chronic mental illnesses if these individuals, in the absence of a waiver, would be placed in an IMD and are: (1) age 22 to 64; (2) age 65 and older and the State has not included the optional Medicaid benefit cited in 42 CFR §440.140; or (3) age 21 and under and the State has not included the optional Medicaid benefit cited in 42 CFR § 440.160.

## 6. Additional Requirements

***Note: Item 6-I must be completed.***

A. **Service Plan**. In accordance with 42 CFR §441.301(b)(1)(i), a participant-centered service plan (of care) is developed for each participant employing the procedures specified in **Appendix D**. All waiver services are furnished pursuant to the service plan. The service plan describes: (a) the waiver services that are furnished to the participant, their projected frequency and the type of provider that furnishes each service and (b) the other services (regardless of funding source, including State plan services) and informal supports that complement waiver services in meeting the needs of the participant. The service plan is subject to the approval of the Medicaid agency. Federal financial participation (FFP) is not claimed for waiver services furnished prior to the development of the service plan or for services that are not included in the service plan.

B. **Inpatients**. In accordance with 42 CFR §441.301(b)(1)(ii), waiver services are not furnished to individuals who are in -patients of a hospital, nursing facility or ICF/IID.

C. **Room and Board**. In accordance with 42 CFR §441.310(a)(2), FFP is not claimed for the cost of room and board except when: (a) provided as part of respite services in a facility approved by the State that is not a private residence or (b) claimed as a portion of the rent and food that may be reasonably attributed to an unrelated caregiver who resides in the same household as the participant, as provided in **Appendix I**.

D. **Access to Services**. The State does not limit or restrict participant access to waiver services except as provided in **Appendix C**.

E. **Free Choice of Provider**. In accordance with 42 CFR §431.151, a participant may select any willing and qualified provider to furnish waiver services included in the service plan unless the State has received approval to limit the number of providers under the provisions of §1915(b) or another provision of the Act.

F. **FFP Limitation**. In accordance with 42 CFR §433 Subpart D, FFP is not claimed for services when another third-party (e.g., another third party health insurer or other federal or state program) is legally liable and responsible for the provision and payment of the service. FFP also may not be claimed for services that are available without charge, or as free care to the community. Services will not be considered to be without charge, or free care, when (1) the provider establishes a fee schedule for each service available and (2) collects insurance information from all those served (Medicaid, and non-Medicaid), and bills other legally liable third party insurers. Alternatively, if a provider certifies that a particular legally liable third party insurer does not pay for the service(s), the provider may not generate further bills for that insurer for that annual period.

G. **Fair Hearing:** The State provides the opportunity to request a Fair Hearing under 42 CFR §431 Subpart E, to individuals: (a) who are not given the choice of home and community-based waiver services as an alternative to

institutional level of care specified for this waiver; (b) who are denied the service(s) of their choice or the provider(s) of their choice; or (c) whose services are denied, suspended, reduced or terminated. **Appendix F** specifies the State's procedures to provide individuals the opportunity to request a Fair Hearing, including providing notice of action as required in 42 CFR §431.210.

**H. Quality Improvement**. The State operates a formal, comprehensive system to ensure that the waiver meets the assurances and other requirements contained in this application. Through an ongoing process of discovery, remediation and improvement, the State assures the health and welfare of participants by monitoring: (a) level of care determinations; (b) individual plans and services delivery; (c) provider qualifications; (d) participant health and welfare; (e) financial oversight and (f) administrative oversight of the waiver. The State further assures that all problems identified through its discovery processes are addressed in an appropriate and timely manner, consistent with the severity and nature of the problem. During the period that the waiver is in effect, the State will implement the Quality Improvement Strategy specified in **Appendix H**.

**I. Public Input.** Describe how the State secures public input into the development of the waiver:
The Department will afford the opportunity for all stakeholders to provide input for this waiver amendment by posting a full copy of the waiver, summary of changes, and a copy of the transition plan to the Department website. These documents are also available by fax, mail, or in-person. The Department also published notices in 10 newspapers, meeting population requirement guidelines, throughout the state of Colorado. These notices will be running weekly for the entire period of public notice. The public comment period will run from July 15, 2015 through August 14th, 2015. A defined stakeholder input process was communicated to stakeholder groups via email. This email will then be sent out via a variety of additional stakeholder and advocate distribution lists. Additionally, the Department will post all information on the Department website with directions on how to submit comments or questions during the public notice period. The Department will also present these changes to the Medical Advisory Committee on August 27th, 2015. Lastly, these changes were part of Tribal Government notifications made on July 14th, 2015. Feedback will be accepted via US mail, e-mail, and fax. All comments are maintained in a listening log kept on the Department's website.

The Department followed all, at a minimum, all items indicated in the letter addressed to the Regional Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services Director from The Department's legal Attorney General counsel dated June 15th, 2015.

The items are summarized as follows: The Department will send, via electronic mail, a summary of all proposed changes to all stakeholders. Stakeholders include clients, contractors, families, providers, advocates, and other interested parties. Non-Web-Based Notice: The Department will also post notice in the newspaper of widest circulation in each city with a population of 50,000 or more. The Department will employ each separate form of notice as described. The Department understands that, by engaging in both separate forms of notice, it will have met the regulatory requirements, CMS Technical Guidance, as well as the guidance recently given by the CMS Regional Office. The Department will post on its website the full waiver and a summary of any proposed changes to that waiver. The Department will also make available paper copies of the summary of proposed changes and paper copies of the full waiver. These paper copies will be available at the request of individuals. The Department understands that, by posting both the full waiver and a summary of the proposed amendments on its website, as well as by providing paper copies as requested, it will have met the regulatory requirements and CMS Technical Guidance. The Department will allow at least 30 days for public comment, and will specify these dates in the waiver amendment submission. The Department will comply with the requirements of Section 1902(a)(73) of the Social Security Act by following the Tribal Consultation Requirements outlined in Section 1.4 of its State Plan. The Department will also have the waiver amendments reviewed by the State Medical Care Advisory Committee (otherwise known as "Night MAC") in accordance with 42 CFR 431.12 and Section 1.4 of the Department's State Plan. In addition to the specific action steps described above, the Department will also ensure that all waiver amendments' documentation includes instructions about obtaining a paper copy. All documentation will contain language stating: "You may obtain a paper copy of the waiver and the proposed changes by calling (303) 866-2993 or by visiting the Department at 1570 Grant Street, Denver, Colorado 80203." Newspaper notices about waiver amendments will also include instructions on how to obtain an electronic copy or paper. At stakeholder meetings that announce proposed waiver amendments, the attendees will be offered a paper copy, which can be provided at the meeting or can be mailed to them after the meeting. Attendees both in person and on the telephone will also be instructed that they may call or visit the Department for a paper copy.

**J. Notice to Tribal Governments**. The State assures that it has notified in writing all federally-recognized Tribal Governments that maintain a primary office and/or majority population within the State of the State's intent to submit

a Medicaid waiver request or renewal request to CMS at least 60 days before the anticipated submission date is provided by Presidential Executive Order 13175 of November 6, 2000. Evidence of the applicable notice is available through the Medicaid Agency.

**K. Limited English Proficient Persons**. The State assures that it provides meaningful access to waiver services by Limited English Proficient persons in accordance with: (a) Presidential Executive Order 13166 of August 11, 2000 (65 FR 50121) and (b) Department of Health and Human Services "Guidance to Federal Financial Assistance Recipients Regarding Title VI Prohibition Against National Origin Discrimination Affecting Limited English Proficient Persons" (68 FR 47311 - August 8, 2003). **Appendix B** describes how the State assures meaningful access to waiver services by Limited English Proficient persons.

## 7. Contact Person(s)

**A.** The Medicaid agency representative with whom CMS should communicate regarding the waiver is:

**Last Name:** Laughlin

**First Name:** Colin

**Title:** HCBS Adult Waiver Lead

**Agency:** Colorado Department of Health Care Policy and Financing

**Address:** 1570 Grant Street

**Address 2:**

**City:** Denver

**State:** **Colorado**

**Zip:** 80203

**Phone:** (303) 866-2549 **Ext:** ☐ **TTY**

**Fax:** (303) 866-2786

**E-mail:** Colin.Laughlin@state.co.us

**B.** If applicable, the State operating agency representative with whom CMS should communicate regarding the waiver is:

**Last Name:**

**First Name:**

**Title:**

**Agency:**

**Address:**

**Address 2:**

**City:**

**State:** **Colorado**

**Zip:**

**Phone:** **Ext:** ☐ **TTY**

**Fax:**

**E-mail:**

## 8. Authorizing Signature

This document, together with the attached revisions to the affected components of the waiver, constitutes the State's request to amend its approved waiver under §1915(c) of the Social Security Act. The State affirms that it will abide by all provisions of the waiver, including the provisions of this amendment when approved by CMS. The State further attests that it will continuously operate the waiver in accordance with the assurances specified in Section V and the additional requirements specified in Section VI of the approved waiver. The State certifies that additional proposed revisions to the waiver request will be submitted by the Medicaid agency in the form of additional waiver amendments.

**Signature:**

State Medicaid Director or Designee

**Submission Date:**

**Note: The Signature and Submission Date fields will be automatically completed when the State Medicaid Director submits the application.**

**Last Name:** Brennan

**First Name:** Suzanne

**Title:** Medicaid Director

**Agency:** Colorado Department of Health Care Policy and Financing

**Address:** 1570 Grant Street

**Address 2:**

**City:** Denver

**State:** **Colorado**

**Zip:** 80203

**Phone:** (303) 866-3058 **Ext:** ☐ **TTY**

**Fax:** (303) 866-4411

**E-mail:** Suzanne.Brennan@state.co.us

## Attachments

**Attachment #1: Transition Plan**

Check the box next to any of the following changes from the current approved waiver. Check all boxes that apply.

- ☐ **Replacing an approved waiver with this waiver.**
- ☐ **Combining waivers.**
- ☐ **Splitting one waiver into two waivers.**
- ☐ **Eliminating a service.**
- ☐ **Adding or decreasing an individual cost limit pertaining to eligibility.**
- ☐ **Adding or decreasing limits to a service or a set of services, as specified in Appendix C.**
- ☐ **Reducing the unduplicated count of participants (Factor C).**
- ☐ **Adding new, or decreasing, a limitation on the number of participants served at any point in time.**
- ☐ **Making any changes that could result in some participants losing eligibility or being transferred to another waiver under 1915(c) or another Medicaid authority.**
- ☐ **Making any changes that could result in reduced services to participants.**

Specify the transition plan for the waiver:

Not applicable

**Attachment #2: Home and Community-Based Settings Waiver Transition Plan**

Specify the state's process to bring this waiver into compliance with federal home and community-based (HCB) settings requirements at 42 CFR 441.301(c)(4)-(5), and associated CMS guidance.

*Consult with CMS for instructions before completing this item. This field describes the status of a transition process at the point in time of submission. Relevant information in the planning phase will differ from information required to describe attainment of milestones.*

*To the extent that the state has submitted a statewide HCB settings transition plan to CMS, the description in this field may reference that statewide plan. The narrative in this field must include enough information to demonstrate that this waiver complies with federal HCB settings requirements, including the compliance and transition requirements at 42 CFR 441.301 (c)(6), and that this submission is consistent with the portions of the statewide HCB settings transition plan that are germane to this waiver. Quote or summarize germane portions of the statewide HCB settings transition plan as required.*

*Note that Appendix C-5 HCB Settings describes settings that do not require transition; the settings listed there meet federal HCB setting requirements as of the date of submission. Do not duplicate that information here.*

*Update this field and Appendix C-5 when submitting a renewal or amendment to this waiver for other purposes. It is not necessary for the state to amend the waiver solely for the purpose of updating this field and Appendix C-5. At the end of the state's HCB settings transition process for this waiver, when all waiver settings meet federal HCB setting requirements, enter "Completed" in this field, and include in Section C-5 the information on all HCB settings in the waiver.*

Brain Injury Transition Plan

Program Component: Stakeholder Engagement and Oversight

Action Item: Convene an interagency group to manage the transition planning process for the BI waiver.
Start Date: 5/21/2014
Completed: 06/1/2014
Key Stakeholders: Colorado Department of Health Care Policy and Financing (The Department), The Lewin Group
Progress/Status: interagency team developed and meeting weekly-Completed

Action Item: Develop a communication strategy to manage the public input required by the rule as well as ongoing communication on the implementation of the transition plan. Adapt the strategy to different audiences (e.g. SEPs, CCBs, providers).
Start Date: 7/10/2014 Completed: 7/30/2014
Key Stakeholders: The Department
Progress/Status: Ongoing communication with stakeholders and other community partners.

Action Item: Reach out to BI providers and provider associations to increase the understanding of the rule and maintain open lines of communication.
Start Date: 6/30/2014
End Date: 3/15/2019
Key Stakeholders: The Department, SEPs, Program Approved Service Agencies, Assisted Living Residences, Self-Advocacy Network, Advocacy Communication Group, Participant Directed Programs Policy Collaborative, Waiver Simplification Workgroup, Brain Injury Stakeholder Workgroup, Mental Health Centers, BHO, CDPHE, Residential Care Collaborative, Division of Housing, Colorado Cross-Disability Coalition (CCDC), Independent Living Centers, Colorado Legal Services, Leading Age, Alliance, Craig Hospital, Brain Injury Alliance of Colorado, Brain Injury Committee, Hilltop, Brain Care, Wildflower, Aurora Residential, Learning Services, Greeley Center for Independence, Colorado Gerontological Society and other organizations as identified Progress/Status: Discussion in provider meetings, advisory committees, stakeholder meetings/communications. Self survey out to providers on 6/30/2014, connected with CDPHE.

Action Item: Create a space on an existing state website to post materials related to BI-HCB settings.
Start Date: 7/10/2014
Completed: 07/10/2014
Key Stakeholders: The Department
Completed

Action Item: Develop and issue required public notices. Collect BI comments and summarize for incorporation in the transition plan and within communication tools (e.g. FAQs).
Start Date: 7/30/2014
End Date: 09/30/2015
Key Stakeholders: The Department, SEPs, Program Approved Service Agencies, Assisted Living Residences, Self-Advocacy Network, Advocacy Communication Group, Participant Directed Programs Policy Collaborative, Waiver Simplification Workgroup, Brain Injury Stakeholder Workgroup, Mental Health Centers, BHO, CDPHE, Residential Care Collaborative, Division of Housing, Colorado Cross-Disability Coalition (CCDC), Independent Living Centers, Colorado Legal Services, Leading Age, Alliance, Craig Hospital, Brain Injury Alliance of Colorado, Brain Injury Committee, Hilltop, Brain Care, Wildflower, Aurora Residential, Learning Services, Greeley Center for Independence, Colorado Gerontological Society and other organizations as identified
Progress/Status: Initial public comment completed-30 day noticing 9/10/2014. Incorporated additional 7 items per CMS request on 7/1/2015 and will re-public notice.

Action Item: Continue ongoing stakeholder engagement surrounding Supported Employment Services and similar programs for the BI waiver.
Start Date: 5/22/2014
Projected End Date: 3/15/2019
Key Stakeholders: The Department, SEPs, Program Approved Service Agencies, Assisted Living Residences, Self-Advocacy Network, Advocacy Communication Group, Participant Directed Programs Policy Collaborative, Waiver Simplification Workgroup, Brain Injury Stakeholder Workgroup, Mental Health Centers, BHO, CDPHE, Residential Care Collaborative, Division of Housing, Colorado Cross-Disability Coalition (CCDC), Independent Living Centers, Colorado Legal Services, Leading Age, Alliance, Craig Hospital, Brain Injury Alliance of Colorado, Brain Injury Committee,

Colorado Gerontological Society and other organizations as identified
Progress/Status: Ongoing discussions around Supported Employment occur with the Department and stakeholders, currently identifying areas of concern.

Action Item: Develop and update on a regular basis a BI external stakeholder communication plan.
Start Date: 9/30/2014
End Date: 3/15/2019
Key Stakeholders: The Department, SEPs, Program Approved Service Agencies, Assisted Living Residences, Self-Advocacy Network, Advocacy Communication Group, Participant Directed Programs Policy Collaborative, Waiver Simplification Workgroup, Brain Injury Stakeholder Workgroup, Mental Health Centers, BHO, CDPHE, Residential Care Collaborative, Division of Housing, Colorado Cross-Disability Coalition (CCDC), Independent Living Centers, Colorado Legal Services, Leading Age, Alliance, Craig Hospital, Brain Injury Alliance of Colorado, Brain Injury Committee, Colorado Gerontological Society and other organizations as identified
Progress/Status: Continue communication through stakeholder and provider committees/meetings. Meetings held every other month. Need to develop an email blast to all providers/stakeholders

Action Item: Continued Stakeholder engagement
Start Date: 9/30/2014
End Date: 3/15/2019
Key Stakeholders: The Department, SEPs, Program Approved Service Agencies, Assisted Living Residences, Self-Advocacy Network, Advocacy Communication Group, Participant Directed Programs Policy Collaborative, Waiver Simplification Workgroup, Brain Injury Stakeholder Workgroup, Mental Health Centers, BHO, CDPHE, Residential Care Collaborative, Division of Housing, Colorado Cross-Disability Coalition (CCDC), Independent Living Centers, Colorado Legal Services, Leading Age, Alliance, Craig Hospital, Brain Injury Alliance of Colorado, Brain Injury Committee, Colorado Gerontological Society and other organizations as identified
Progress/Status: Continue communication through stakeholder and provider committees/meetings. Meetings held every other month. Need to develop an email blast to all providers/stakeholders

Program Component: Infrastructure

1. Review of existing HCBS residential and non-residential settings

Action Item: Assessment of settings where participants receive services and where they live.
Start Date: 5/21/2014
Completed: 6/30/2014
Key Stakeholders: The Department, The Lewin Group
Progress/Status: Completed-Assessment of settings where participants receive services and where they live.

Action Item: Conduct a review of Colorado regulations and supporting documents for the HCB-BI waiver program with residential and non-residential settings.
Start Date: 5/21/2014
Completed: 6/30/2014
Key Stakeholders: The Department,The Lewin Group
Completed

Action Item: Prepare a matrix and report outlining recommendations.
Start Date: 6/1/2014
Completed: 6/30/2014
Key Stakeholders: The Department, The Lewin Group
Completed

Action Item: Create a two level provider survey process.
Start Date: 5/21/2014 Completed: 5/1/2015
Key Stakeholders: The Department, The Lewin Group
Completed

Action Item: 1. Level 1 macro review of provider settings (Surveying of existing providers)
Start Date: 6/30/2014
Completed: 07/14/2014

Key Stakeholders: The Department, The Lewin Group
Completed

Action Item: 2. Level 2 micro review of provider settings based on the results of Level 1(Site visit to verify survey data)
Start Date: 1/1/2015
Completed: 5/1/2015
Key Stakeholders: The Department, The Lewin Group
Completed

Action Items: Outcome of level 1 and level 2 survey process review of provider settings.
Start Date: 5/1/2015
Completed: 7/1/2015
Key Stakeholders: The Department, The Lewin Group
Progress/Status: All data outcomes of provider compliance have been compiled and added to the provider score card. Currently being reviewed by the Department.

Action Item: Prepare a matrix and report outlining recommendations for Adult Day Health, Day Treatment, Transitional Living Program, and Supportive Living Program. Start Date: 6/1/2014 Completed: 6/30/2014 Key Stakeholders: The Department, The Lewin Group Completed

Action Item: Develop a survey for individuals and families to provide input on HC-BI settings by type and location.
Start Date: 10/1/2014
Completed: 5/1/2015
Key Stakeholders: The Department, The Lewin Group
Progress/Status: Completed-currently reviewing data

Action Item: Outcome of survey for individuals and families
Start Date: 5/1/2015
Projected End Date: 3/19/2019 and ongoing
Key Stakeholders: The Department, The Lewin Group, individual clients and families
Progress/Status: The survey will be ongoing for all individuals and families to take as often as needed as it pertains to their individual needs/person centered care. The Department will push out the survey on a quarterly basis to remind individuals and families. The Department and the Lewin Group will gather data quarterly and provide a summary report.

Action Item: Develop BI specific workgroups and committees as needed to better examine and investigate settings for compliance
Start Date: 12/1/2014
Projected End Date: 1/1/2016
Key Stakeholders: The Department, SEPs, Program Approved Service Agencies, Assisted Living Residences, Self-Advocacy Network, Advocacy Communication Group, Participant Directed Programs Policy Collaborative, Waiver Simplification Workgroup, Brain Injury Stakeholder Workgroup, Mental Health Centers, BHO, CDPHE, Residential Care Collaborative, Division of Housing, Colorado Cross-Disability Coalition (CCDC), Independent Living Centers, Colorado Legal Services, Leading Age, Alliance, Craig Hospital, Brain Injury Alliance of Colorado, Brain Injury Committee, Hilltop, Brain Care, Wildflower, Aurora Residential, Learning Services, Greeley Center for Independence, Colorado Gerontological Society and other organizations as identified

Action Item: Prepare a list of settings that do not meet the residential and non-residential requirements, may meet the requirements with changes, and settings Colorado chooses to submit to CMS under heightened scrutiny
Start Date: 1/1/2015
Projected End Date: 7/1/2015
Key Stakeholders: The Department, SEPs, Program Approved Service Agencies, Assisted Living Residences, Self-Advocacy Network, Advocacy Communication Group, Participant Directed Programs Policy Collaborative, Waiver Simplification Workgroup, Brain Injury Stakeholder Workgroup, Mental Health Centers, BHO, CDPHE, Residential Care Collaborative, Division of Housing, Colorado Cross-Disability Coalition (CCDC), Independent Living Centers, Colorado Legal Services, Leading Age, Alliance, Craig Hospital, Brain Injury Alliance of Colorado, Brain Injury Committee, Hilltop, Brain Care, Wildflower, Aurora Residential, Learning Services, Greeley Center for Independence, Colorado Gerontological Society and other organizations as identified
Progress/Status: Currently the Department has a list of providers that vary in compliance levels, the Department is analyzing data and preparing a list of settings that do not meet the settings requirements to submit to CMS under heightened scrutiny.

2. Modifications to Licensure and Certification rules and operations

Action Item: Assessment and outcomes of settings within licensure and certification process (provider enrollment)
Start Date: 4/1/2015
Projected End Date: 1/1/2017
Key Stakeholders: The Department, SEPs, Program Approved Service Agencies, Assisted Living Residences, Self-Advocacy Network, Advocacy Communication Group, Participant Directed Programs Policy Collaborative, Waiver Simplification Workgroup, Brain Injury Stakeholder Workgroup, Mental Health Centers, BHO, CDPHE, Residential Care Collaborative, Division of Housing, Colorado Cross-Disability Coalition (CCDC), Independent Living Centers, Colorado Legal Services, Leading Age, Alliance, Craig Hospital, Brain Injury Alliance of Colorado, Brain Injury Committee, Hilltop, Brain Care, Wildflower, Aurora Residential, Learning Services, Greeley Center for Independence, Colorado Gerontological Society and other organizations as identified
Progress/Status: Currently gathering data, evaluating and discussing with CDPHE

Action Item: Incorporate the outcomes of the assessment of HCB-BI settings within existing licensure and certification processes to identify existing settings as well as potential new settings in development that may not meet the requirements of the rule.
Start Date: 1/1/2016
Projected End Date: 1/1/2017
Key Stakeholders: The Department, SEPs, Program Approved Service Agencies, Assisted Living Residences, Self-Advocacy Network, Advocacy Communication Group, Participant Directed Programs Policy Collaborative, Waiver Simplification Workgroup, Brain Injury Stakeholder Workgroup, Mental Health Centers, BHO, CDPHE, Residential Care Collaborative, Division of Housing, Colorado Cross-Disability Coalition (CCDC), Independent Living Centers, Colorado Legal Services, Leading Age, Alliance, Craig Hospital, Brain Injury Alliance of Colorado, Brain Injury Committee, Hilltop, Brain Care, Wildflower, Aurora Residential, Learning Services, Greeley Center for Independence, Colorado Gerontological Society and other organizations as identified
Progress/Status: Currently gathering data, evaluating and discussing with CDPHE

Action Item: Work with the Division of Housing to develop a template leases, written agreements or addendums to support providers in documenting protections and appeals comparable to those provided under Colorado landlord tenant law. Ensure that written language describes the required environment to comply such as locked doors and use of common areas.
Start Date: 5/1/2015
End Date: 12/01/2016
Key Stakeholders: The Department, SEPs, Program Approved Service Agencies, Assisted Living Residences, Self-Advocacy Network, Advocacy Communication Group, Participant Directed Programs Policy Collaborative, Waiver Simplification Workgroup, Brain Injury Stakeholder Workgroup, Mental Health Centers, BHO, CDPHE, Residential Care Collaborative, Division of Housing, Colorado Cross-Disability Coalition (CCDC), Independent Living Centers, Colorado Legal Services, Leading Age, Alliance, Craig Hospital, Brain Injury Alliance of Colorado, Brain Injury Committee, Hilltop, Brain Care, Wildflower, Aurora Residential, Learning Services, Greeley Center for Independence, Colorado Gerontological Society and other organizations as identified
Progress/Status: Currently working with DOH, stakeholders and CDPHE in discussing options and implementation.

Action Item: Analyze and include additional requirements to certification standards, processes and frequency of review in order to comply with the new HCBS settings rule.
Start Date: 4/1/2015
End Date: 3/15/2019
Key Stakeholders: The Department, SEPs, Program Approved Service Agencies, Assisted Living Residences, Self-Advocacy Network, Advocacy Communication Group, Participant Directed Programs Policy Collaborative, Waiver Simplification Workgroup, Brain Injury Stakeholder Workgroup, Mental Health Centers, BHO, CDPHE, Residential Care Collaborative, Division of Housing, Colorado Cross-Disability Coalition (CCDC), Independent Living Centers, Colorado Legal Services, Leading Age, Alliance, Craig Hospital, Brain Injury Alliance of Colorado, Brain Injury Committee, Hilltop, Brain Care, Wildflower, Aurora Residential, Learning Services, Greeley Center for Independence, Colorado Gerontological Society and other organizations as identified
Progress/Status: Currently working with stakeholders and CDPHE to update the certification standards and frequency of review.

3.Modifications to enrollment/re-enrollment procedures

Action Item: Strengthen provider enrollment and re-enrollment procedures to identify settings that may have indicators of non-compliance and require more thorough review.
Start Date: 11/1/2015
End Date: 03/17/2017
Key Stakeholders: The Department, SEPs, Program Approved Service Agencies, Assisted Living Residences, Self-Advocacy Network, Advocacy Communication Group, Participant Directed Programs Policy Collaborative, Waiver Simplification Workgroup, Brain Injury Stakeholder Workgroup, Mental Health Centers, BHO, CDPHE, Residential Care Collaborative, Division of Housing, Colorado Cross-Disability Coalition (CCDC), Independent Living Centers, Colorado Legal Services, Leading Age, Alliance, Craig Hospital, Brain Injury Alliance of Colorado, Brain Injury Committee, Hilltop, Brain Care, Wildflower, Aurora Residential, Learning Services, Greeley Center for Independence, Colorado Gerontological Society and other organizations as identified

Action Item: Strengthen language within enrollment and re-enrollment sections of the waivers and regulations to support person centered principles, a review of "informed" choices and decision-making across the settings requirements including the process for mitigating any restrictions in rights.
Start Date: 11/1/2015
End Date: 3/15/2019
Key Stakeholders: The Department, SEPs, Program Approved Service Agencies, Assisted Living Residences, Self-Advocacy Network, Advocacy Communication Group, Participant Directed Programs Policy Collaborative, Waiver Simplification Workgroup, Brain Injury Stakeholder Workgroup, Mental Health Centers, BHO, CDPHE, Residential Care Collaborative, Division of Housing, Colorado Cross-Disability Coalition (CCDC), Independent Living Centers, Colorado Legal Services, Leading Age, Alliance, Craig Hospital, Brain Injury Alliance of Colorado, Brain Injury Committee, Hilltop, Brain Care, Wildflower, Aurora Residential, Learning Services, Greeley Center for Independence, Colorado Gerontological Society and other organizations as identified

4. Revisions to HCBS waiver applications and Colorado regulations

Action Item: Determine whether state regulations, policies, and/or legislation are in compliance and target dates for changes.
Start Date: 12/1/2015
Projected End Date: 6/30/2016
Key Stakeholders: The Department, SEPs, Program Approved Service Agencies, Assisted Living Residences, Self-Advocacy Network, Advocacy Communication Group, Participant Directed Programs Policy Collaborative, Waiver Simplification Workgroup, Brain Injury Stakeholder Workgroup, Mental Health Centers, BHO, CDPHE, Residential Care Collaborative, Division of Housing, Colorado Cross-Disability Coalition (CCDC), Independent Living Centers, Colorado Legal Services, Leading Age, Alliance, Craig Hospital, Brain Injury Alliance of Colorado, Brain Injury Committee, Hilltop, Brain Care, Wildflower, Aurora Residential, Learning Services, Greeley Center for Independence, Colorado Gerontological Society and other organizations as identified
Progress/Status: Currently the Department has a list of suggested rule and language changes and will further analyze the data and will put together a timeline for implementing changes.

Action Item: Explore the HCBS-BI waiver and potentially add participant rights within regulations consistent across all programs when applicable.
Start Date: 11/1/2015
End Date: 3/15/2019
Key Stakeholders: The Department, SEPs, Program Approved Service Agencies, Assisted Living Residences, Self-Advocacy Network, Advocacy Communication Group, Participant Directed Programs Policy Collaborative, Waiver Simplification Workgroup, Brain Injury Stakeholder Workgroup, Mental Health Centers, BHO, CDPHE, Residential Care Collaborative, Division of Housing, Colorado Cross-Disability Coalition (CCDC), Independent Living Centers, Colorado Legal Services, Leading Age, Alliance, Craig Hospital, Brain Injury Alliance of Colorado, Brain Injury Committee, Hilltop, Brain Care, Wildflower, Aurora Residential, Learning Services, Greeley Center for Independence, Colorado Gerontological Society and other organizations as identified

Action Item: Modify Brain Injury Waiver and rules and regulations to ensure participant choice and strengthen participant protections.
Start Date: 11/1/2015
End Date: 3/15/2019
Key Stakeholders: The Department, SEPs, Program Approved Service Agencies, Assisted Living Residences, Self-Advocacy Network, Advocacy Communication Group, Participant Directed Programs Policy Collaborative, Waiver

Simplification Workgroup, Brain Injury Stakeholder Workgroup, Mental Health Centers, BHO, CDPHE, Residential Care Collaborative, Division of Housing, Colorado Cross-Disability Coalition (CCDC), Independent Living Centers, Colorado Legal Services, Leading Age, Alliance, Craig Hospital, Brain Injury Alliance of Colorado, Brain Injury Committee, Hilltop, Brain Care, Wildflower, Aurora Residential, Learning Services, Greeley Center for Independence, Colorado Gerontological Society and other organizations as identified

Action Item: Require staff training on BI HCB Settings, PCP philosophy and practice.
Start Date: 3/1/2015
Projected End Date: 3/15/2019
Key Stakeholders: The Department, The Lewin Group, and SEPs
Progress/Status: Webinar trainings have been administered for all stakeholders involving: person centered planning and BI HCB Settings requirements, requirements for all staff training will be ongoing

Action Item: Provide clarity on the need for all residential settings to comply with home and community based setting requirements.
Start Date: 3/1/2015
Projected End Date: 12/1/2015 and ongoing there after
Key Stakeholders: The Department, The Lewin Group
Progress/Status: Webinar trainings have been administered for all stakeholders involving: person centered planning, and clarification regarding the final rule for residential and non-residential settings

Action Item: Expand Community integration opportunities for participants using adult day health and include desires outcomes and required provisions with regulations
Start Date: 11/1/2015
Projected End Date: 3/15/2019
Key Stakeholders: The Department, SEP's, Directors meeting, Assisted Living Residences, Advocacy communication group, Self-advocacy Network, Participant Directed, Waiver Simplification, Brain Injury Stakeholder Workgroup, Mental Health Centers, BHO, The Lewin Group, CDPHE.

Action Item: Modify quality assurance documents to meet HCBS rule requirements and delete references to "non-integrated work services programs provide work in sheltered/segregated settings." Start Date: 11/1/2015 Projected End Date: 3/15/2019 Key Stakeholders: The Department, SEP's

5.Enhancing training and technical assistance

Action Item: Conduct a webinar series to highlight the settings requirements (residential, non-residential, adults, children) and principles of person-centered planning.
Start Date: 1/1/2015
Completed: 6/30/2015
Key Stakeholders: The Department, SEPs, Program Approved Service Agencies, Assisted Living Residences, Self-Advocacy Network, Advocacy Communication Group, Participant Directed Programs Policy Collaborative, Waiver Simplification Workgroup, Brain Injury Stakeholder Workgroup, Mental Health Centers, BHO, CDPHE, Residential Care Collaborative, Division of Housing, Colorado Cross-Disability Coalition (CCDC), Independent Living Centers, Colorado Legal Services, Leading Age, Alliance, Craig Hospital, Brain Injury Alliance of Colorado, Brain Injury Committee, Hilltop, Brain Care, Wildflower, Aurora Residential, Learning Services, Greeley Center for Independence, Colorado Gerontological Society and other organizations as identified
Progress/Status: Webinar trainings have been administered for all stakeholders involving: person centered planning, and clarification regarding the final rule for residential and non-residential settings.

Action Item: Provide strategic technical assistance to clients, providers, case managers, and other stakeholders as needed by issuing fact sheets, FAQ's and responding to questions related to the implementation of the BI waiver transition plan (action steps, timelines, and available technical assistance). These clarifications should provide guidance on being compliant with HCB settings and "home-like" criteria.
Start Date: 8/1/2014
Completed: 6/30/2015 and ongoing
Key Stakeholders: The , The Lewin Group Progress/Status: Completed-will continue to update living document. Will be posted to the Departments external website..

Action Item: Provide training to licensure/certification staff on new HCB-BI settings requirements.

Start Date: 1/1/2016 Projected End Date: 11/1/2018 Key Stakeholders: The Department, The Lewin Group, CDPHE

Action Item: Provide training to quality improvement staff on new HCB-BI settings outcomes measures.
Start Date: 1/1/2017
Projected End Date: 11/1/2018
Key Stakeholders: The Department, The Lewin Group, CDPHE

Action Item: Provide training to enrollment staff to heighten scrutiny of new HCB-BI providers/facilities.
Start Date: 1/1/2016 End Date: 11/1/2018 Key Stakeholders: The Department, The Lewin Group, CDPHE

Action Item: Develop and include ongoing BI provider training on rights, protections, person-centered thinking, and community inclusion.
Start Date: 3/1/2015
Projected End Date: 3/15/2019 and ongoing
Key Stakeholders: The Department, The Lewin Group, CDPHE

Action Item: Provider training to BI case managers through SEP's, and County Department of Social Services to support an "informed" choice of setting, identify areas of non-compliance and support implementation of the transition plan
Start Date: 3/1/2015
Projected End Date: 1/1/2017
Key Stakeholders: The Department, SEP's, DSS
Progress/Status: Webinar trainings have been administered for all stakeholders involving: person centered planning and clarification regarding the final rule for residential and non-residential settings

Program Component: Inclusion of Requirements within the HCBS Quality Framework

Action Item: Include outcomes measures on settings within the current 1915c waiver quality improvement system.
Start Date: 6/1/2017
End Date: 1/1/2018
Key Stakeholders: The Department, CDPHE

Action Item: Develop a HCB-BI provider scorecard.
Start Date: 10/1/2014 Completed: 7/1/2015
Key Stakeholders: The Department, HCBS Providers, CDPHE, Communication Department
Completed

Action Item: Monitor data from Quality of Life and NCI related to outcomes (e.g. opportunities for “informed” choice, choice of roommate and setting, freedom from coercion).
Start Date: 1/1/2016
End Date: 3/15/2019
Key Stakeholders: The Department

Action Item: Monitor person-centered planning and integrated employment requirements through a routine review of data to measure effectiveness of supports. Start Date: 6/1/2017 End Date: 3/15/2019 Key Stakeholders: The Department, CDPHE

Action Item: Formal annual progress review and update of HCBS-BI transition plan
Start Date: 8/1/2015
End Date: 3/15/2019
Key Stakeholders: The Department, The Lewin Group

Action Item: Formal annual progress review and update of transition plan.
Start Date: 8/1/2015
Projected End Date: 3/15/2019, monthly update and annual review Key Stakeholders:
The Department, The Lewin Group Progress/Status: Last updated 7/7/2015

Action Item: Review survey cycles for HCBS-BI providers.
Start Date: 6/1/2016
End Date: 7/1/2018
Key Stakeholders: The Department, The Lewin Group, CDPHE

Program Component: Managing Provider Transition Plans

Action Item: Develop a transition plan approval process which requires the provider to submit progress reports on the implementation of requirement for HCBS settings.
Start Date: 11/1/2016
Projected End Date: 11/1/2017
Key Stakeholders: The Department, SEPs, CDPHE

Action Item: Include ongoing updates within the BI provider scorecard.
Start Date: 8/1/2015
Projected End Date: 3/15/2019
Key Stakeholders: The Department, The Lewin Group, SEPs, CDPHE
Progress/Status: Provider score cards will be updated quarterly.

Action Item: Develop remedial strategies for providers who are not able to meet requirements.
Start Date: 12/1/2015
Projected End Date: 5/1/2017
Key Stakeholders: The Department, The Lewin Group, CDPHE
The Department along with the Lewin group has developed a protocol and draft template for managing non-compliance with the HCB Settings rule.

Action Item: Ongoing monitoring for areas needing remediation.
Start Date: 6/1/2018
Projected End Date: 3/15/2019
Key Stakeholders: The Department, The Lewin Group, CDPHE

Action Item: Develop a process for helping individuals to transition to new HCB-BI settings as appropriate.
Start Date: 1/1/2017
Projected End Date: 11/1/2018
Key Stakeholders: The Department, SEPs, Program Approved Service Agencies, Assisted Living Residences, Self-Advocacy Network, Advocacy Communication Group, Participant Directed Programs Policy Collaborative, Waiver Simplification Workgroup, Brain Injury Stakeholder Workgroup, Mental Health Centers, BHO, CDPHE, Residential Care Collaborative, Division of Housing, Colorado Cross-Disability Coalition (CCDC), Independent Living Centers, Colorado Legal Services, Leading Age, Alliance, Craig Hospital, Brain Injury Alliance of Colorado, Brain Injury Committee, Hilltop, Brain Care, Wildflower, Aurora Residential, Learning Services, Greeley Center for Independence, Colorado Gerontological Society and other organizations as identified

## Additional Needed Information (Optional)

Provide additional needed information for the waiver (optional):

## Appendix A: Waiver Administration and Operation

1. **State Line of Authority for Waiver Operation.** Specify the state line of authority for the operation of the waiver (*select one*):

   ◉ **The waiver is operated by the State Medicaid agency.**

   Specify the Medicaid agency division/unit that has line authority for the operation of the waiver program *(select one)*:

   ◉ **The Medical Assistance Unit.**

   Specify the unit name:

**Long Term Supports and Services Operations Division**
*(Do not complete item A-2)*

**Another division/unit within the State Medicaid agency that is separate from the Medical Assistance Unit.**

Specify the division/unit name. This includes administrations/divisions under the umbrella agency that has been identified as the Single State Medicaid Agency.

*(Complete item A-2-a).*

**The waiver is operated by a separate agency of the State that is not a division/unit of the Medicaid agency.**

Specify the division/unit name:

In accordance with 42 CFR §431.10, the Medicaid agency exercises administrative discretion in the administration and supervision of the waiver and issues policies, rules and regulations related to the waiver. The interagency agreement or memorandum of understanding that sets forth the authority and arrangements for this policy is available through the Medicaid agency to CMS upon request. *(Complete item A-2-b).*

## Appendix A: Waiver Administration and Operation

2. **Oversight of Performance.**

   a. **Medicaid Director Oversight of Performance When the Waiver is Operated by another Division/Unit within the State Medicaid Agency.** When the waiver is operated by another division/administration within the umbrella agency designated as the Single State Medicaid Agency. Specify (a) the functions performed by that division/administration (i.e., the Developmental Disabilities Administration within the Single State Medicaid Agency), (b) the document utilized to outline the roles and responsibilities related to waiver operation, and (c) the methods that are employed by the designated State Medicaid Director (in some instances, the head of umbrella agency) in the oversight of these activities:
   **As indicated in section 1 of this appendix, the waiver is not operated by another division/unit within the State Medicaid agency. Thus this section does not need to be completed.**

   b. **Medicaid Agency Oversight of Operating Agency Performance.** When the waiver is not operated by the Medicaid agency, specify the functions that are expressly delegated through a memorandum of understanding (MOU) or other written document, and indicate the frequency of review and update for that document. Specify the methods that the Medicaid agency uses to ensure that the operating agency performs its assigned waiver operational and administrative functions in accordance with waiver requirements. Also specify the frequency of Medicaid agency assessment of operating agency performance:
   **As indicated in section 1 of this appendix, the waiver is not operated by a separate agency of the State. Thus this section does not need to be completed.**

## Appendix A: Waiver Administration and Operation

3. **Use of Contracted Entities.** Specify whether contracted entities perform waiver operational and administrative functions on behalf of the Medicaid agency and/or the operating agency (if applicable) (*select one*):

   **Yes. Contracted entities perform waiver operational and administrative functions on behalf of the Medicaid agency and/or operating agency (if applicable).**
   Specify the types of contracted entities and briefly describe the functions that they perform. *Complete Items A-5 and A-6.:*
   According to the State Operations Manual, the Department of Health Care Policy and Financing (the Department) maintains an Interagency Agreement with the Colorado Department of Public Health and

Environment (CDPHE). This agreement allows CDPHE to survey and investigate complaints against the following HCBS providers: Personal Care, Home Health Agency, Homemaker, IHSS, Alternative Care Facilities and Adult Day Services. Once a provider has been surveyed by CDPHE, they are referred to the Department to obtain Medicaid Certification.

The Department contracts annually with twenty-three Single Entry Point (SEP) agencies serving 25 districts throughout Colorado. The SEP agencies are made up of County Departments of Human and Social Services, County Departments of Public Health, County Area Agencies on Aging or County and District Nursing Services and three private, non-profit entities.

Single Entry Point (SEP) Case Management Agencies (CMAs) are contracted with the Department to provide case management services for clients participating in Home and Community-Based Services. These services include HCBS waiver operational and administrative services, intake screening, case management, functional and disability determination, services planning, referral care coordination, utilization review, the prior authorization of waiver services within limits, and service monitoring, reporting and follow-up. Only the three private, non-profit SEP's are sselected through a competative procurment process.

The Department contracts with a Fiscal Agent to maintain the Medicaid Management Information System (MMIS), process claims, assist in the provider enrollment and application process, prior authorization data entry, maintain a call center, respond to provider questions and complaints, and produce reports.

The Department contracts with three (3) Fiscal Management Services (FMS) organizations to aid in the administration of Consumer Directed Attendant Support Services (CDASS). The FMS agencies offer both the Agency with Choice (AwC) and Fiscal/Employer Agent (F/EA) employer models. In addition, the Department contracts with one (1) training vendor that trains CDASS clients and SEP Case Managers. Please refer to Appendix E for additional detail on the FMS responsibilities.

The Department contracts with one (1) training vendor that provides training to CDASS clients and SEP Case Managers. The role of the training vendor is to support CDASS clients with training services that enable successful self-directed attendant services. Please refer to Appendix E for additional detail on the FMS responsibilities.

The Department contracts with Department of Local Affairs – Division of Housing (DOH) to perform waiver operational and administrative functions on behalf of the Department. The relationship between the Department and DOH is regulated by an interagency agreement (IA), which requires the Department and DOH to meet no less than monthly to discuss continued program improvement. DOH's responsibilities include, but are not limited to, recruiting and enrolling providers, reviewing PARs, inspecting home modifications done by providers, creating standards to ensure a consistent quality of work statewide, managing the client and provider grievance processes, and make regular reports to the Department on the quality of the home modification benefit provided to clients.

- ○ **No. Contracted entities do not perform waiver operational and administrative functions on behalf of the Medicaid agency and/or the operating agency (if applicable).**

## Appendix A: Waiver Administration and Operation

4. **Role of Local/Regional Non-State Entities.** Indicate whether local or regional non-state entities perform waiver operational and administrative functions and, if so, specify the type of entity (*Select One*):

- ○ **Not applicable**
- ◉ **Applicable** - Local/regional non-state agencies perform waiver operational and administrative functions. Check each that applies:
  - ☑ **Local/Regional non-state public agencies** perform waiver operational and administrative functions at the local or regional level. There is an **interagency agreement or memorandum of understanding** between the State and these agencies that sets forth responsibilities and performance requirements for these agencies that is available through the Medicaid agency.

    *Specify the nature of these agencies and complete items A-5 and A-6:*

The Department contracts with 20 non-state public agencies to act as Case Management Agencies to perform HCBS waiver operational and administrative services, case management, utilization review, and prior authorization of waiver services. The operational and administrative duties completed by these 20 agencies are available for competitive bid, but default to non-state public entities if there is no competitive bid submitted.

☑ **Local/Regional non-governmental non-state entities** conduct waiver operational and administrative functions at the local or regional level. There is a contract between the Medicaid agency and/or the operating agency (when authorized by the Medicaid agency) and each local/regional non-state entity that sets forth the responsibilities and performance requirements of the local/regional entity. The **contract(s)** under which private entities conduct waiver operational functions are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

*Specify the nature of these entities and complete items A-5 and A-6:*

The Department contracts with three non-governmental non-state agencies to act as Case Management Agencies to perform HCBS waiver operational and administrative services, case management, utilization review, and prior authorization of waiver services. These agencies are selected through a competitive procurement process.

## Appendix A: Waiver Administration and Operation

5. **Responsibility for Assessment of Performance of Contracted and/or Local/Regional Non-State Entities.**Specify the state agency or agencies responsible for assessing the performance of contracted and/or local/regional non-state entities in conducting waiver operational and administrative functions:
Colorado Department of Health Care Policy and Financing, Long Term Services and Supports Division.

## Appendix A: Waiver Administration and Operation

6. **Assessment Methods and Frequency.** Describe the methods that are used to assess the performance of contracted and/or local/regional non-state entities to ensure that they perform assigned waiver operational and administrative functions in accordance with waiver requirements. Also specify how frequently the performance of contracted and/or local/regional non-state entities is assessed:
The Department provides on-going oversight of the Interagency Agreement with the Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment (CDPHE) through monthly meetings and reports. Issues that impact the agreement, problems discovered at specific agencies or widespread issues and solutions are discussed. In addition, the Department is provided with monthly and annual reports detailing the number of agencies that have been surveyed, the number of agencies that have deficiencies, the number of complaints received, complaints investigated, and complaints that have been substantiated. The Interagency Agreement between the Department and CDPHE requires that all complaints be investigated and reported to the Department. By gathering this information the Department is able to develop strategies to resolve issues that have been identified. Further information about the relationship between CDPHE and the Department is provided in Appendix G of the waiver application.

The Department oversees the Case Management Agency (CMA) system. As a part of the overall administrative and programmatic evaluation, the Department conducts annual monitoring for each CMA. The Department reviews agency compliance with regulations at 10 C.C.R. 2505-10 Section 8.390 and Section 8.485.

The administrative evaluation is used to monitor compliance with agency operations and functions as outlined in waiver and department contract requirements. The Department reviews documents used by the CMAs during the administrative evaluation. These documents include: job descriptions (to assure appropriateness of qualifications), release of information forms, prior authorization forms, complaint logs and procedures, service provider choice forms, tracking worksheets and/or databases, agency case review tool, professional medical information (to assure licensed medical professional completion) and all other pertinent client signature pages including intake forms and service plan agreements. The administrative review also evaluates agency specific resource development plans, community advisory activity, and provider or other community service coordination. Should the monitors find that a CMA is not in compliance with policy or regulationsâ€™ the agency is required to take corrective action. Technical assistance is provided to CMAs in person or via phone and e-mail. The Department conductions follow-up monitoring to assure corrective action implementation and ongoing compliance. If a compliance issue extends to multiple CMAs the Department provides clarification through Dear Administrator Letters (DALs), formal training,

or both.

The programmatic evaluation consists of a desk audit using a standardized tool in conjunction with the Benefits Utilization System (BUS) to audit client files and assure that all components of the CMA contract have been performed according to necessary waiver requirements. The BUS is an electronic record used by each CMA to maintain client specific data. Data includes: client referrals, screening, Level of Care (LOC) assessments, individualized service plans, case notes, reassessment documentation and all other case management activities. Additionally, the BUS is used to track and evaluate timelines for assessments, reassessments and notice of action requirements to assure that processes are completed according to Department prescribed schedules. The Department reviews a sample of client files to measure accuracy of documentation and track appropriateness of services based upon the LOC determination. Additionally, the sample is used to evaluate compliance with the aforementioned case management functions.

The Department has on-going oversight of the IA with DOH through regular meetings and reports. The Department requires DOH to provide detailed monthly and annual reports on issues that arise in the operation of the benefit, how funding is utilized under the benefit, and client and provider grievances. DOH will also report to the Department on provider recruitment and enrollment, home modification inspections, issues arising regarding local building code standards, and integration with the Single Family Owner-Occupied (SFOO) program administered by DOH. The Department and DOH are working together to create standards specific to the home modification benefit, as well as standardized forms for use during the home modification process. The Department has established a Home Modification Stakeholder Workgroup that meets monthly to provide input on the creation of these standards. DOH will inspect home modifications for adherence to local building codes, adherence to the standards created for the home modification benefit, compliance with communication requirements between the provider and client, and quality of work performed by providers. DOH reports regularly to the Department with the results of these inspections. The Department retains oversight and authority over providers who are found to be out of compliance with the home modification benefit standards.

## Appendix A: Waiver Administration and Operation

7. **Distribution of Waiver Operational and Administrative Functions.**In the following table, specify the entity or entities that have responsibility for conducting each of the waiver operational and administrative functions listed (*check each that applies*):
In accordance with 42 CFR §431.10, when the Medicaid agency does not directly conduct a function, it supervises the performance of the function and establishes and/or approves policies that affect the function.All functions not performed directly by the Medicaid agency must be delegated in writing and monitored by the Medicaid Agency.
*Note: More than one box may be checked per item. Ensure that Medicaid is checked when the Single State Medicaid Agency (1) conducts the function directly; (2) supervises the delegated function; and/or (3) establishes and/or approves policies related to the function.*

| Function | Medicaid Agency | Contracted Entity | Local Non-State Entity |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Participant waiver enrollment** | ☑ | ☑ | ☑ |
| **Waiver enrollment managed against approved limits** | ☑ | ☐ | ☐ |
| **Waiver expenditures managed against approved levels** | ☑ | ☐ | ☐ |
| **Level of care evaluation** | ☑ | ☑ | ☑ |
| **Review of Participant service plans** | ☑ | ☑ | ☑ |
| **Prior authorization of waiver services** | ☑ | ☑ | ☑ |
| **Utilization management** | ☑ | ☑ | ☑ |
| **Qualified provider enrollment** | ☑ | ☐ | ☐ |
| **Execution of Medicaid provider agreements** | ☑ | ☐ | ☐ |
| **Establishment of a statewide rate methodology** | ☑ | ☐ | ☐ |
| **Rules, policies, procedures and information development governing the waiver program** | ☑ | ☐ | ☐ |
| **Quality assurance and quality improvement activities** | ☑ | ☑ | ☑ |

| Function | Medicaid Agency | Contracted Entity | Local Non-State Entity |
|---|---|---|---|

## Appendix A: Waiver Administration and Operation

### Quality Improvement: Administrative Authority of the Single State Medicaid Agency

*As a distinct component of the State's quality improvement strategy, provide information in the following fields to detail the State's methods for discovery and remediation.*

a. **Methods for Discovery: Administrative Authority**
***The Medicaid Agency retains ultimate administrative authority and responsibility for the operation of the waiver program by exercising oversight of the performance of waiver functions by other state and local/regional non-state agencies (if appropriate) and contracted entities.***

i. **Performance Measures**

***For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance, complete the following. Performance measures for administrative authority should not duplicate measures found in other appendices of the waiver application.*** *As necessary and applicable, performance measures should focus on:*

- Uniformity of development/execution of provider agreements throughout all geographic areas covered by the waiver
- Equitable distribution of waiver openings in all geographic areas covered by the waiver
- Compliance with HCB settings requirements and other new regulatory components (for waiver actions submitted on or after March 17, 2014)

***Where possible, include numerator/denominator.***

*For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.*

**Performance Measure:**
**Number and percent of CMAs that performed delegated functions as identified in the Administrative Tool. Numerator = Number of CMAs that performed delegated functions as identified in the Administrative Tool Denominator = Total number of CMAs serving waiver participants**

**Data Source** (Select one):
**Reports to State Medicaid Agency on delegated Administrative functions**
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
**Administrative Tool**

| **Responsible Party for data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Sampling Approach***(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** | ☑ **100% Review** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** | ☐ **Less than 100% Review** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** | ☐ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval = |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** | ☐ **Stratified** Describe Group: |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** | ☐ **Other** Specify: |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: | |

**Data Aggregation and Analysis:**

| **Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: |

**Performance Measure:**
**Number and percent of data reports as specified in the Interagency Agreement (IA) between CDPHE and the Department that were submitted on time and in the correct format. Numerator = Number of data reports, as specified in the IA, that were submitted on time and in the correct format. Denominator = Number of data reports specified in the IA**

**Data Source** (Select one):
**Reports to State Medicaid Agency on delegated Administrative functions**
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
**Interagency Agreement with CDPHE**

| **Responsible Party for data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Sampling Approach***(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|---|
| | ☐ **Weekly** | ☑ **100% Review** |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | | |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☑ **Monthly** | ☐ **Less than 100% Review** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** | ☐ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval = |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** | ☐ **Stratified** Describe Group: |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** | ☐ **Other** Specify: |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: | |

**Data Aggregation and Analysis:**

| **Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: |

**Performance Measure:**
**# & % of CMAs in a representative sample determined to have met all contractual obligations by desk reviews and/or on-site monitoring visits by the Dept. during the performance period, based on a four year cycle. Numerator = # of CMAs in a sample determined to have met all contractual obligations Denominator = # of CMAs expected to be reviewed during the performance period based on a 4-yr cycle**

**Data Source** (Select one):
**On-site observations, interviews, monitoring**
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
**Operating Agency Performance Monitoring Check List**

| **Responsible Party for data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Sampling Approach***(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** | ☑ **100% Review** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** | ☐ **Less than 100% Review** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** | ☐ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval = |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** | ☐ **Stratified** Describe Group: |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** | ☐ **Other** Specify: |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: | |

**Data Aggregation and Analysis:**

| **Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: |

| **Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|

**ii.** If applicable, in the textbox below provide any necessary additional information on the strategies employed by the State to discover/identify problems/issues within the waiver program, including frequency and parties responsible.
The Department uses the information gathered from annual Case Management Agencies' evaluation as a primary method for discovery. The administrative tool used to evaluate Case Management Agency operative functions provides for reportable data to be used in Department discovery as a data source.

**b. Methods for Remediation/Fixing Individual Problems**

**i.** Describe the State's method for addressing individual problems as they are discovered. Include information regarding responsible parties and GENERAL methods for problem correction. In addition, provide information on the methods used by the State to document these items.
The Department contracts with the Department of Public Health and Environment to manage aspects of provider licensure requirements, qualifications, survey, and complaints/critical incidents; and with Case Management Agencies to perform operational services, case management, utilization review, and prior authorization. Delegated responsibilities of these contracted entities is monitored, corrected and remediated by the Department's Long Term Services and Supports Division.

During routine annual evaluation or by notice of an occurrence, the Department works with the contracted agencies to provide technical assistance, or some other appropriate resolution based on the identified situation.

If issues or problems are identified during the course of a Case Management Agency audit, the Department Monitors will communicate findings directly with the Case Management Agency administrator, as well as document findings within the agency's annual report of audit findings, and where needed, require corrective action. If issues or problems arise at any other time during the non-certification period, the Department will work with the responsible parties (case manager, case management supervisor, Case Management Agency Administrator) to ensure appropriate remediation has occurred.

The Department will maintain administrative authority over the HCBS-BI waiver program in its contract with sister agencies. The Department will have access and will review all required documentation and communications regarding this authority.

The Department will monitor the reports generated by its Fiscal Agent. The Long Term Services and Supports Division will review and coordinate with the Program Integrity section to track and trend payment (claims) reviews.

For the Home Modification benefit the Department tracks and addresses individual client complaints as they are reported by clients, case managers, advocates, or providers. Clients usually report complaints about the quality of work performed by home modification providers to case management, who, in turn, contact the Department. These complaints are logged by the Department, and DOH schedules an inspection of the work. The inspector completes a report indicating whether the work is satisfactory, citing code if applicable, and describes the additional work required of the provider. The report also sets a deadline for the completion of the additional work and whether a second inspection or photographic documentation is required for proof of completion. This report is shared with the provider, the client, the case management agency, and the Department. DOH reports complaints, repair progress, and resolution to the Department on a monthly basis.

**ii. Remediation Data Aggregation**

**Remediation-related Data Aggregation and Analysis (including trend identification)**

| **Responsible Party***(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** |

| **Responsible Party***(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| ☐ **Other**<br>Specify: | ☑ **Annually** |
| | ☑ **Continuously and Ongoing** |
| | ☑ **Other**<br>Specify:<br>Addition to annual review of CMAs, continuous reviews occur with DPHE and the fiscal agent allowing the depart to gather data whenever there is an occurrence or issue that requires immediate attention |

c. **Timelines**
When the State does not have all elements of the Quality Improvement Strategy in place, provide timelines to design methods for discovery and remediation related to the assurance of Administrative Authority that are currently non-operational.

◉ **No**

○ **Yes**
Please provide a detailed strategy for assuring Administrative Authority, the specific timeline for implementing identified strategies, and the parties responsible for its operation.

## Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

### B-1: Specification of the Waiver Target Group(s)

a. **Target Group(s).** Under the waiver of Section 1902(a)(10)(B) of the Act, the State limits waiver services to one or more groups or subgroups of individuals. Please see the instruction manual for specifics regarding age limits. *In accordance with 42 CFR §441.301(b)(6), select one or more waiver target groups, check each of the subgroups in the selected target group(s) that may receive services under the waiver, and specify the minimum and maximum (if any) age of individuals served in each subgroup:*

| Target Group | Included | Target SubGroup | Minimum Age | Maximum Age | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Maximum Age Limit | No Maximum Age Limit |
| ☐ **Aged or Disabled, or Both - General** | | | | | |
| | ☐ | **Aged** | | | ☐ |
| | ☐ | **Disabled (Physical)** | | | |
| | ☐ | **Disabled (Other)** | | | |
| ☑ **Aged or Disabled, or Both - Specific Recognized Subgroups** | | | | | |
| | ☑ | **Brain Injury** | 16 | | ☑ |
| | ☐ | **HIV/AIDS** | | | ☐ |
| | ☐ | **Medically Fragile** | | | ☐ |
| | ☐ | **Technology Dependent** | | | ☐ |
| ☐ **Intellectual Disability or Developmental Disability, or Both** | | | | | |
| | ☐ | **Autism** | | | ☐ |

| Target Group | Included | Target SubGroup | Minimum Age | Maximum Age | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Maximum Age Limit | No Maximum Age Limit |
| | ☐ | Developmental Disability | | | ☐ |
| | ☐ | Intellectual Disability | | | ☐ |
| ☐ Mental Illness | | | | | |
| | ☐ | Mental Illness | | | |
| | ☐ | Serious Emotional Disturbance | | | |

b. **Additional Criteria.** The State further specifies its target group(s) as follows:

Individuals must have been determined to have a significant functional impairment as identified by a comprehensive assessment using the Uniform Long Term Care (ULTC) assessment tool, and must require long term support services at a level comparable to services typically provided in a nursing facility or hospital. The individual's brain injury must have occurred prior to the individual's 65th birthday. If the injury has occurred prior to the age of 65, individuals are able to receive services through the remainder of their lifetime.

The Department defines brain injury as an injury to the brain of traumatic or acquired origin which results in residual physical, cognitive, emotional and behavioral difficulties of a non-progressive nature and is limited to the current International Classification of Diseases found in Colorado Code of Regulation (C.C.R) 10 2505-10, Section 8.515.3 General Definitions.

c. **Transition of Individuals Affected by Maximum Age Limitation.** When there is a maximum age limit that applies to individuals who may be served in the waiver, describe the transition planning procedures that are undertaken on behalf of participants affected by the age limit *(select one):*

- ◉ **Not applicable. There is no maximum age limit**
- ○ **The following transition planning procedures are employed for participants who will reach the waiver's maximum age limit.**

*Specify:*

## Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

### B-2: Individual Cost Limit (1 of 2)

a. **Individual Cost Limit.** The following individual cost limit applies when determining whether to deny home and community-based services or entrance to the waiver to an otherwise eligible individual *(select one)*. Please note that a State may have only ONE individual cost limit for the purposes of determining eligibility for the waiver:

- ○ **No Cost Limit.**The State does not apply an individual cost limit. *Do not complete Item B-2-b or item B-2-c*.
- ○ **Cost Limit in Excess of Institutional Costs.** The State refuses entrance to the waiver to any otherwise eligible individual when the State reasonably expects that the cost of the home and community-based services furnished to that individual would exceed the cost of a level of care specified for the waiver up to an amount specified by the State. *Complete Items B-2-b and B-2-c*.

**The limit specified by the State is** *(select one)*

- ○ **A level higher than 100% of the institutional average.**

  Specify the percentage:

- ○ **Other**

*Specify:*

- [x] **Institutional Cost Limit.** Pursuant to 42 CFR 441.301(a)(3), the State refuses entrance to the waiver to any otherwise eligible individual when the State reasonably expects that the cost of the home and community-based services furnished to that individual would exceed 100% of the cost of the level of care specified for the waiver. *Complete Items B-2-b and B-2-c.*
- [ ] **Cost Limit Lower Than Institutional Costs.** The State refuses entrance to the waiver to any otherwise qualified individual when the State reasonably expects that the cost of home and community-based services furnished to that individual would exceed the following amount specified by the State that is less than the cost of a level of care specified for the waiver.

*Specify the basis of the limit, including evidence that the limit is sufficient to assure the health and welfare of waiver participants. Complete Items B-2-b and B-2-c.*

**The cost limit specified by the State is** *(select one)*:

- [ ] **The following dollar amount:**

Specify dollar amount:

**The dollar amount** *(select one)*

- [ ] **Is adjusted each year that the waiver is in effect by applying the following formula:**

Specify the formula:

- [ ] **May be adjusted during the period the waiver is in effect. The State will submit a waiver amendment to CMS to adjust the dollar amount.**

- [ ] **The following percentage that is less than 100% of the institutional average:**

Specify percent:

- [ ] **Other:**

*Specify:*

## Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

### B-2: Individual Cost Limit (2 of 2)

b. **Method of Implementation of the Individual Cost Limit.** When an individual cost limit is specified in Item B-2-a, specify the procedures that are followed to determine in advance of waiver entrance that the individual's health and welfare can be assured within the cost limit:

Prior to entrance into the waiver, the client and case manager meet to develop a service plan. If the case manager identifies that a client's needs are more extensive than the services offered in the waiver can support, the case

manager informs the client that his/her health and safety cannot be assured in the community and provides the client with appeal rights. Please see Appendix F-I for more information on the client's appeal rights.

c. **Participant Safeguards.** When the State specifies an individual cost limit in Item B-2-a and there is a change in the participant's condition or circumstances post-entrance to the waiver that requires the provision of services in an amount that exceeds the cost limit in order to assure the participant's health and welfare, the State has established the following safeguards to avoid an adverse impact on the participant *(check each that applies)*:

☐ **The participant is referred to another waiver that can accommodate the individual's needs.**

☑ **Additional services in excess of the individual cost limit may be authorized.**

Specify the procedures for authorizing additional services, including the amount that may be authorized:

Upon a change in the client's condition the case manager assesses the client to determine if the client's health and welfare can be assured in the community. If the case manager determines the client's health and welfare can be assured, the case manager is authorized by the Department to approve home health or health maintenance activities and HCBS waiver services up to the cost of the home health daily limit.

Should the combined costs for waiver services and/or Long Term Home Health exceed the cost of the home health daily limit, the Department or its agent will review the request to determine if it is appropriate and justifiable based on the client's condition. While the Department is reviewing the request, the client's existing services remain intact until the request for additional services is approved or denied. In the event that the request is denied, the client is provided with appeal rights, as well as being offered additional options of having their needs met, including, but not limited to, nursing facility placement.

☐ **Other safeguard(s)**

Specify:

## Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

### B-3: Number of Individuals Served (1 of 4)

a. **Unduplicated Number of Participants.** The following table specifies the maximum number of unduplicated participants who are served in each year that the waiver is in effect. The State will submit a waiver amendment to CMS to modify the number of participants specified for any year(s), including when a modification is necessary due to legislative appropriation or another reason. The number of unduplicated participants specified in this table is basis for the cost-neutrality calculations in Appendix J:

**Table: B-3-a**

| Waiver Year | Unduplicated Number of Participants |
|---|---|
| Year 1 | 321 |
| Year 2 | 368 |
| Year 3 | 421 |
| Year 4 | 482 |
| Year 5 | 552 |

b. **Limitation on the Number of Participants Served at Any Point in Time.** Consistent with the unduplicated number of participants specified in Item B-3-a, the State may limit to a lesser number the number of participants who will be served at any point in time during a waiver year. Indicate whether the State limits the number of participants in this way: *(select one)*:

◉ **The State does not limit the number of participants that it serves at any point in time during a waiver year.**

○ **The State limits the number of participants that it serves at any point in time during a waiver year.**

The limit that applies to each year of the waiver period is specified in the following table:

**Table: B-3-b**

| Waiver Year | Maximum Number of Participants Served At Any Point During the Year |
|---|---|
| Year 1 | |
| Year 2 | |
| Year 3 | |
| Year 4 | |
| Year 5 | |

## Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

### B-3: Number of Individuals Served (2 of 4)

c. **Reserved Waiver Capacity.** The State may reserve a portion of the participant capacity of the waiver for specified purposes (e.g., provide for the community transition of institutionalized persons or furnish waiver services to individuals experiencing a crisis) subject to CMS review and approval. The State *(select one)*:

○ **Not applicable. The state does not reserve capacity.**

◉ **The State reserves capacity for the following purpose(s).**

Purpose(s) the State reserves capacity for:

| Purposes |
|---|
| Individuals discharging from a hospital or inpatient rehabilitation facility requiring Brain Injury waiver services |

## Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

### B-3: Number of Individuals Served (2 of 4)

**Purpose** *(provide a title or short description to use for lookup):*

Individuals discharging from a hospital or inpatient rehabilitation facility requiring Brain Injury waiver services

**Purpose** *(describe):*

There may be a need to reserve capacity for individuals requiring an intensive level of home and community based services for the rehabilitation of a recent brain injury. This waiver provides specialized rehabilitative services that are not available through the State Plan. Should the waiver reach its capacity and a wait list be necessary, individuals with recent brain injuries could be forced to wait for services that could increase the individual's rehabilitative potential. The population discharging from a hospital or inpatient rehabilitation setting in a post-acute stage of recovery are at particular risk if they do not receive services. The Department recognizes the need for reserve capacity for these individuals.

**Describe how the amount of reserved capacity was determined:**

Capacity was based on projected need of individuals leaving a post-acute facility.

**The capacity that the State reserves in each waiver year is specified in the following table:**

| Waiver Year | Capacity Reserved |
|---|---|
| Year 1 | 0 |
| Year 2 | 0 |
| Year 3 | 6 |
| Year 4 | 8 |
| Year 5 | 8 |

## Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

### B-3: Number of Individuals Served (3 of 4)

d. **Scheduled Phase-In or Phase-Out.** Within a waiver year, the State may make the number of participants who are served subject to a phase-in or phase-out schedule *(select one)*:

- (●) **The waiver is not subject to a phase-in or a phase-out schedule.**
- ( ) **The waiver is subject to a phase-in or phase-out schedule that is included in Attachment #1 to Appendix B-3. This schedule constitutes an intra-year limitation on the number of participants who are served in the waiver.**

e. **Allocation of Waiver Capacity.**

*Select one*:

- (●) **Waiver capacity is allocated/managed on a statewide basis.**
- ( ) **Waiver capacity is allocated to local/regional non-state entities.**

Specify: (a) the entities to which waiver capacity is allocated; (b) the methodology that is used to allocate capacity and how often the methodology is reevaluated; and, (c) policies for the reallocation of unused capacity among local/regional non-state entities:

f. **Selection of Entrants to the Waiver.**Specify the policies that apply to the selection of individuals for entrance to the waiver:

Individuals are enrolled based upon the date of the case manager's verification of Medicaid eligibility and certification that the individual meets the level of care and targeting criteria specified in this application.

Persons determined eligible for HCBS-BI services that cannot be served within the capacity limits of the HCBS-BI waiver shall be eligible for placement on a waiting list.

1. The waiting list shall be maintained by the Department.
2. The date used to establish the person's placement on the waiting list shall be the date on which all other eligibility requirements were determined to have been met and the HCBS-BI Administrator was notified.
3. As openings become available within the capacity limits of the federal waiver, persons shall be considered for services based on the date of their waiting list placement.

## Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

### B-3: Number of Individuals Served - Attachment #1 (4 of 4)

**Answers provided in Appendix B-3-d indicate that you do not need to complete this section.**

## Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

### B-4: Eligibility Groups Served in the Waiver

**a.**

1. **State Classification.** The State is a *(select one)*:
   - (●) **§1634 State**
   - ( ) **SSI Criteria State**
   - ( ) **209(b) State**
2. **Miller Trust State.**
   Indicate whether the State is a Miller Trust State *(select one)*:
   - ( ) **No**
   - (●) **Yes**

**b. Medicaid Eligibility Groups Served in the Waiver.** Individuals who receive services under this waiver are eligible under the following eligibility groups contained in the State plan. The State applies all applicable federal financial participation limits under the plan. *Check all that apply*:

***Eligibility Groups Served in the Waiver (excluding the special home and community-based waiver group under 42 CFR §435.217)***

- [ ] **Low income families with children as provided in §1931 of the Act**
- [x] **SSI recipients**
- [ ] **Aged, blind or disabled in 209(b) states who are eligible under 42 CFR §435.121**
- [x] **Optional State supplement recipients**
- [ ] **Optional categorically needy aged and/or disabled individuals who have income at:**

  *Select one*:

  - ( ) **100% of the Federal poverty level (FPL)**
  - ( ) **% of FPL, which is lower than 100% of FPL.**

  Specify percentage:
- [ ] **Working individuals with disabilities who buy into Medicaid (BBA working disabled group as provided in §1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XIII)) of the Act)**
- [ ] **Working individuals with disabilities who buy into Medicaid (TWWIIA Basic Coverage Group as provided in §1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XV) of the Act)**
- [ ] **Working individuals with disabilities who buy into Medicaid (TWWIIA Medical Improvement Coverage Group as provided in §1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XVI) of the Act)**
- [ ] **Disabled individuals age 18 or younger who would require an institutional level of care (TEFRA 134 eligibility group as provided in §1902(e)(3) of the Act)**
- [ ] **Medically needy in 209(b) States (42 CFR §435.330)**
- [ ] **Medically needy in 1634 States and SSI Criteria States (42 CFR §435.320, §435.322 and §435.324)**
- [ ] **Other specified groups (include only statutory/regulatory reference to reflect the additional groups in the State plan that may receive services under this waiver)**

  *Specify:*

***Special home and community-based waiver group under 42 CFR §435.217)*** *Note: When the special home and community-based waiver group under 42 CFR §435.217 is included, Appendix B-5 must be completed*

- ○ **No.The State does not furnish waiver services to individuals in the special home and community-based waiver group under 42 CFR §435.217.** *Appendix B-5 is not submitted.*
- ◉ **Yes.The State furnishes waiver services to individuals in the special home and community-based waiver group under 42 CFR §435.217.**

*Select one and complete Appendix B-5.*

- ○ **All individuals in the special home and community-based waiver group under 42 CFR §435.217**
- ◉ **Only the following groups of individuals in the special home and community-based waiver group under 42 CFR §435.217**

*Check each that applies*:

- ☑ **A special income level equal to:**

*Select one*:

- ◉ **300% of the SSI Federal Benefit Rate (FBR)**
- ○ **A percentage of FBR, which is lower than 300% (42 CFR §435.236)**

Specify percentage:

- ○ **A dollar amount which is lower than 300%.**

Specify dollar amount:

- ☐ **Aged, blind and disabled individuals who meet requirements that are more restrictive than the SSI program (42 CFR §435.121)**
- ☐ **Medically needy without spenddown in States which also provide Medicaid to recipients of SSI (42 CFR §435.320, §435.322 and §435.324)**
- ☐ **Medically needy without spend down in 209(b) States (42 CFR §435.330)**
- ☐ **Aged and disabled individuals who have income at:**

*Select one*:

- ○ **100% of FPL**
- ○ **% of FPL, which is lower than 100%.**

Specify percentage amount:

- ☐ **Other specified groups (include only statutory/regulatory reference to reflect the additional groups in the State plan that may receive services under this waiver)**

*Specify:*

## Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

### B-5: Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income (1 of 7)

*In accordance with 42 CFR §441.303(e), Appendix B-5 must be completed when the State furnishes waiver services to individuals in the special home and community-based waiver group under 42 CFR §435.217, as indicated in Appendix B-4. Post-eligibility applies only to the 42 CFR §435.217 group.*

a. **Use of Spousal Impoverishment Rules.** Indicate whether spousal impoverishment rules are used to determine eligibility for the special home and community-based waiver group under 42 CFR §435.217:

*Note: For the five-year period beginning January 1, 2014, the following instructions are mandatory. The following box should be checked for all waivers that furnish waiver services to the 42 CFR §435.217 group effective at any point during this time period.*

☑ **Spousal impoverishment rules under §1924 of the Act are used to determine the eligibility of individuals with a community spouse for the special home and community-based waiver group. In the case of a participant with a community spouse, the State uses *spousal* post-eligibility rules under §1924 of the Act.**
*Complete Items B-5-e (if the selection for B-4-a-i is SSI State or §1634) or B-5-f (if the selection for B-4-a-i is 209b State) and Item B-5-g unless the state indicates that it also uses spousal post-eligibility rules for the time periods before January 1, 2014 or after December 31, 2018.*

*Note: The following selections apply for the time periods before January 1, 2014 or after December 31, 2018 (select one).*

◉ **Spousal impoverishment rules under §1924 of the Act are used to determine the eligibility of individuals with a community spouse for the special home and community-based waiver group.**

In the case of a participant with a community spouse, the State elects to (*select one*):

◉ **Use spousal post-eligibility rules under §1924 of the Act.**
*(Complete Item B-5-b (SSI State) and Item B-5-d)*

○ **Use regular post-eligibility rules under 42 CFR §435.726 (SSI State) or under §435.735 (209b State)**
*(Complete Item B-5-b (SSI State). Do not complete Item B-5-d)*

○ **Spousal impoverishment rules under §1924 of the Act are not used to determine eligibility of individuals with a community spouse for the special home and community-based waiver group. The State uses regular post-eligibility rules for individuals with a community spouse.**
*(Complete Item B-5-b (SSI State). Do not complete Item B-5-d)*

## Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

### B-5: Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income (2 of 7)

*Note: The following selections apply for the time periods before January 1, 2014 or after December 31, 2018.*

**b. Regular Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income: SSI State.**

The State uses the post-eligibility rules at 42 CFR 435.726 for individuals who do not have a spouse or have a spouse who is not a community spouse as specified in §1924 of the Act. Payment for home and community-based waiver services is reduced by the amount remaining after deducting the following allowances and expenses from the waiver participant's income:

**i. Allowance for the needs of the waiver participant** (*select one*):

◉ **The following standard included under the State plan**

*Select one*:

○ **SSI standard**
○ **Optional State supplement standard**
○ **Medically needy income standard**
◉ **The special income level for institutionalized persons**

(*select one*):

◉ **300% of the SSI Federal Benefit Rate (FBR)**
○ **A percentage of the FBR, which is less than 300%**

Specify the percentage:

○ **A dollar amount which is less than 300%.**

Specify dollar amount:

**A percentage of the Federal poverty level**

Specify percentage:

**Other standard included under the State Plan**

*Specify:*

**The following dollar amount**

Specify dollar amount: If this amount changes, this item will be revised.

**The following formula is used to determine the needs allowance:**

*Specify:*

**Other**

*Specify:*

**ii. Allowance for the spouse only** (*select one*):

**Not Applicable**

**The state provides an allowance for a spouse who does not meet the definition of a community spouse in §1924 of the Act. Describe the circumstances under which this allowance is provided:**

*Specify:*

**Specify the amount of the allowance** (*select one*):

**SSI standard**

**Optional State supplement standard**

**Medically needy income standard**

**The following dollar amount:**

Specify dollar amount: If this amount changes, this item will be revised.

**The amount is determined using the following formula:**

*Specify:*

**iii. Allowance for the family** (*select one*):

**Not Applicable (see instructions)**

**AFDC need standard**

- **Medically needy income standard**
- **The following dollar amount:**

  Specify dollar amount: The amount specified cannot exceed the higher of the need standard for a family of the same size used to determine eligibility under the State's approved AFDC plan or the medically needy income standard established under 42 CFR §435.811 for a family of the same size. If this amount changes, this item will be revised.
- **The amount is determined using the following formula:**

  *Specify:*
- **Other**

  *Specify:*

**iv. Amounts for incurred medical or remedial care expenses not subject to payment by a third party, specified in 42 §CFR 435.726:**

a. Health insurance premiums, deductibles and co-insurance charges
b. Necessary medical or remedial care expenses recognized under State law but not covered under the State's Medicaid plan, subject to reasonable limits that the State may establish on the amounts of these expenses.

Select one:

- **Not Applicable (see instructions)***Note: If the State protects the maximum amount for the waiver participant, not applicable must be selected.*
- **The State does not establish reasonable limits.**
- **The State establishes the following reasonable limits**

  *Specify:*

## Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

### B-5: Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income (3 of 7)

*Note: The following selections apply for the time periods before January 1, 2014 or after December 31, 2018.*

**c. Regular Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income: 209(B) State.**

**Answers provided in Appendix B-4 indicate that you do not need to complete this section and therefore this section is not visible.**

## Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

### B-5: Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income (4 of 7)

*Note: The following selections apply for the time periods before January 1, 2014 or after December 31, 2018.*

**d. Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income Using Spousal Impoverishment Rules**

The State uses the post-eligibility rules of §1924(d) of the Act (spousal impoverishment protection) to determine the contribution of a participant with a community spouse toward the cost of home and community-based care if it determines the individual's eligibility under §1924 of the Act. There is deducted from the participant's monthly income a personal needs allowance (as specified below), a community spouse's allowance and a family allowance as specified in the State Medicaid Plan. The State must also protect amounts for incurred expenses for medical or remedial care (as specified below).

**i. Allowance for the personal needs of the waiver participant**

(*select one*):

- ○ **SSI standard**
- ○ **Optional State supplement standard**
- ○ **Medically needy income standard**
- ○ **The special income level for institutionalized persons**
- ○ **A percentage of the Federal poverty level**

  Specify percentage:

- ○ **The following dollar amount:**

  Specify dollar amount: If this amount changes, this item will be revised

- ◉ **The following formula is used to determine the needs allowance:**

  *Specify formula:*

  For recipients who reside in an Assisted Living Facility, the Old Age Pension standard shall be used. For recipients who are not in an Assisted Living Facility, the allowance amount shall equal the 300%.

- ○ **Other**

  *Specify:*

**ii. If the allowance for the personal needs of a waiver participant with a community spouse is different from the amount used for the individual's maintenance allowance under 42 CFR §435.726 or 42 CFR §435.735, explain why this amount is reasonable to meet the individual's maintenance needs in the community.**

Select one:

- ◉ **Allowance is the same**
- ○ **Allowance is different.**

  *Explanation of difference:*

**iii. Amounts for incurred medical or remedial care expenses not subject to payment by a third party, specified in 42 CFR §435.726:**

a. Health insurance premiums, deductibles and co-insurance charges
b. Necessary medical or remedial care expenses recognized under State law but not covered under the State's Medicaid plan, subject to reasonable limits that the State may establish on the amounts of these expenses.

Select one:

- **Not Applicable (see instructions)***Note: If the State protects the maximum amount for the waiver participant, not applicable must be selected.*
- **The State does not establish reasonable limits.**
- **The State uses the same reasonable limits as are used for regular (non-spousal) post-eligibility.**

## Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

### B-5: Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income (5 of 7)

*Note: The following selections apply for the five-year period beginning January 1, 2014.*

e. **Regular Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income: §1634 State - 2014 through 2018.**

**Answers provided in Appendix B-5-a indicate the selections in B-5-b also apply to B-5-e.**

## Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

### B-5: Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income (6 of 7)

*Note: The following selections apply for the five-year period beginning January 1, 2014.*

f. **Regular Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income: 209(B) State - 2014 through 2018.**

**Answers provided in Appendix B-4 indicate that you do not need to complete this section and therefore this section is not visible.**

## Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

### B-5: Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income (7 of 7)

*Note: The following selections apply for the five-year period beginning January 1, 2014.*

g. **Post-Eligibility Treatment of Income Using Spousal Impoverishment Rules - 2014 through 2018.**

The State uses the post-eligibility rules of §1924(d) of the Act (spousal impoverishment protection) to determine the contribution of a participant with a community spouse toward the cost of home and community-based care. There is deducted from the participant's monthly income a personal needs allowance (as specified below), a community spouse's allowance and a family allowance as specified in the State Medicaid Plan. The State must also protect amounts for incurred expenses for medical or remedial care (as specified below).

**Answers provided in Appendix B-5-a indicate the selections in B-5-d also apply to B-5-g.**

## Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

### B-6: Evaluation/Reevaluation of Level of Care

*As specified in 42 CFR §441.302(c), the State provides for an evaluation (and periodic reevaluations) of the need for the level(s) of care specified for this waiver, when there is a reasonable indication that an individual may need such services in the near future (one month or less), but for the availability of home and community-based waiver services.*

a. **Reasonable Indication of Need for Services.** In order for an individual to be determined to need waiver services, an individual must require: (a) the provision of at least one waiver service, as documented in the service plan, and (b) the provision of waiver services at least monthly or, if the need for services is less than monthly, the participant requires regular monthly monitoring which must be documented in the service plan. Specify the State's policies concerning the reasonable indication of the need for services:

   i. **Minimum number of services.**

The minimum number of waiver services (one or more) that an individual must require in order to be determined to need waiver services is: 1

ii. **Frequency of services.** The State requires (select one):

- (●) **The provision of waiver services at least monthly**
- ( ) **Monthly monitoring of the individual when services are furnished on a less than monthly basis**

*If the State also requires a minimum frequency for the provision of waiver services other than monthly (e.g., quarterly), specify the frequency:*

b. **Responsibility for Performing Evaluations and Reevaluations.** Level of care evaluations and reevaluations are performed (*select one*):

- ( ) **Directly by the Medicaid agency**
- ( ) **By the operating agency specified in Appendix A**
- (●) **By an entity under contract with the Medicaid agency.**

*Specify the entity:*

Case Management Agencies (CMA)

- ( ) **Other**

*Specify:*

c. **Qualifications of Individuals Performing Initial Evaluation:**Per 42 CFR §441.303(c)(1), specify the educational/professional qualifications of individuals who perform the initial evaluation of level of care for waiver applicants:

At Minimum, Case Management Agency (CMA) employees that perform level of care evaluations are require to have a bachelor's degree in a human behavioral sciences field such as human services, nursing, social work or psychology. The majority of case managers have a bachelor's of sociology or psychology. Some case managers have a master's of social work.

In addition to the educational requirements, the case manager is required to demonstrate competency in all of the following areas:
• Knowledge of and ability to relate to populations served by the CMA;
• Client interviewing and assessment skills;
• Knowledge of the policies and procedures regarding public assistance programs;
• Ability to develop care plans and service agreements;
• Knowledge of long term care community resources; and
• Negotiation, intervention, and interpersonal communication skills.

The CMA supervisor(s) must meet all qualifications for case managers and have a minimum of two years of experience in the field of long term care.

d. **Level of Care Criteria.**Fully specify the level of care criteria that are used to evaluate and reevaluate whether an individual needs services through the waiver and that serve as the basis of the State's level of care instrument/tool. Specify the level of care instrument/tool that is employed. State laws, regulations, and policies concerning level of care criteria and the level of care instrument/tool are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable), including the instrument/tool utilized.

The case manager completes a comprehensive assessment utilizing the Uniform Long Term Care (ULTC) instrument. The ULTC includes a functional assessment and Professional Medical Information Page (PMIP). The functional assessment measures 6 defined Activities of Daily Living (ADL) and the need for supervision for behavioral or cognitive dysfunction. ADLs include bathing, dressing, toileting, mobility, transferring, and eating. The case manager sends the PMIP to the client's medical professional for completion. The medical professional verifies the client's need for institutional level of care.

Additional information is documented using the Instrumental Activities of Daily Living (IADL) information page. This supplemental assessment considers a client's independence level of activities such as money management, medication management, household maintenance, transportation, meal preparation, hygiene, shopping, and accessing resources.

e. **Level of Care Instrument(s).** Per 42 CFR §441.303(c)(2), indicate whether the instrument/tool used to evaluate level of care for the waiver differs from the instrument/tool used to evaluate institutional level of care *(select one)*:

- (●) **The same instrument is used in determining the level of care for the waiver and for institutional care under the State Plan.**
- ( ) **A different instrument is used to determine the level of care for the waiver than for institutional care under the State plan.**

Describe how and why this instrument differs from the form used to evaluate institutional level of care and explain how the outcome of the determination is reliable, valid, and fully comparable.

f. **Process for Level of Care Evaluation/Reevaluation:**Per 42 CFR §441.303(c)(1), describe the process for evaluating waiver applicants for their need for the level of care under the waiver. If the reevaluation process differs from the evaluation process, describe the differences:

Clients are referred to the Case Management Agency (CMA) for an Home and Community-Based Services (HCBS) eligibility assessment. The CMA screens the referrals to determine if an assessment is appropriate.

Should the CMA determine that an assessment is not appropriate; the CMA provides information and referral to other agencies as needed. The client is informed of the right to request an assessment if the client disagrees with the CMA's determination.

Should the CMA determine that an assessment is appropriate, the CMA:
• Verifies the applicant's current financial eligibility status,
• Refers the applicant to the county department of social services of the client's county of residence for application, or
• Provides the applicant with financial eligibility application form(s) for submission, with required attachments, to the county department of social services for the county in which the individual resides, and document follow-up on return of forms.
The determination of the applicant's financial eligibility is completed by the county department of social services for the county in which the applicant resides.
Upon verification of the applicants financial eligibility or verification that an application has been submitted, the CMA completes the assessment within the following time frames:
• For an individual who is not being discharged from a hospital or nursing facility, the client assessment is completed within ten (10) working days.
• For a client who is being transferred from a nursing facility to an HCBS program, the assessment is completed within five (5) working days.
• For a client who is being transferred from a hospital to an HCBS program, the assessment is completed within two (2) working days.
The CMA is required to complete a re-evaluation of clients within 12 months of the initial or previous assessment. A re-evaluation may be completed sooner if there is a significant change in the client's condition or if required by program criteria.

g. **Reevaluation Schedule.** Per 42 CFR §441.303(c)(4), reevaluations of the level of care required by a participant are conducted no less frequently than annually according to the following schedule *(select one)*:

- ( ) **Every three months**
- ( ) **Every six months**
- (●) **Every twelve months**
- ( ) **Other schedule**

*Specify the other schedule:*

h. **Qualifications of Individuals Who Perform Reevaluations.** Specify the qualifications of individuals who perform reevaluations *(select one)*:

- (●) **The qualifications of individuals who perform reevaluations are the same as individuals who perform initial evaluations.**
- ( ) **The qualifications are different.**
  *Specify the qualifications:*

i. **Procedures to Ensure Timely Reevaluations.**Per 42 CFR §441.303(c)(4), specify the procedures that the State employs to ensure timely reevaluations of level of care *(specify):*

Case Management Agencies (CMA's) are required to maintain a tracking system to assure that re-evaluations are completed on a timely basis. The Department monitors CMA's annually to ensure compliance through record reviews and reports electronically generated by the Benefits Utilization System (BUS). The BUS is utilized by every CMA and contains electronic client records and the timeframes for evaluation and re-evaluation. The annual program evaluation includes review of a random sample to ensure assessments are being completed correctly and timely.

j. **Maintenance of Evaluation/Reevaluation Records.**Per 42 CFR §441.303(c)(3), the State assures that written and/or electronically retrievable documentation of all evaluations and reevaluations are maintained for a minimum period of 3 years as required in 45 CFR §92.42. Specify the location(s) where records of evaluations and reevaluations of level of care are maintained:

Case Management Agencies (CMAs) are required to keep documentation electronically in the BUS. The BUS database is located at the Department and the documentation is accessible electronically to monitoring staff and program administrators. CMAs are monitored annually for compliance with appropriate record maintenance.

## Appendix B: Evaluation/Reevaluation of Level of Care

### Quality Improvement: Level of Care

*As a distinct component of the State's quality improvement strategy, provide information in the following fields to detail the State's methods for discovery and remediation.*

a. **Methods for Discovery: Level of Care Assurance/Sub-assurances**

***The state demonstrates that it implements the processes and instrument(s) specified in its approved waiver for evaluating/reevaluating an applicant's/waiver participant's level of care consistent with level of care provided in a hospital, NF or ICF/IID.***

i. **Sub-Assurances:**

a. ***Sub-assurance: An evaluation for LOC is provided to all applicants for whom there is reasonable indication that services may be needed in the future.***

**Performance Measures**

*For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.*

*For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.*

**Performance Measure:**

**Number and percent of new waiver enrollees with a level of care assessment indicating a need for institutional level of care prior to receipt of services. Numerator= Number of new waiver enrollees who received a Level of Care assessment indicating a need for institutional level of care prior to the receipt of waiver services. Denominator= Total number of new waiver enrollees.**

**Data Source** (Select one):
**Other**
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
**BUS Data/Super Aggregate Report**

| **Responsible Party for data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** | ☑ **100% Review** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** | ☐ **Less than 100% Review** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** | ☐ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval = |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** | ☐ **Stratified** Describe Group: |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** | ☐ **Other** Specify: |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: | |

**Data Aggregation and Analysis:**

| **Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** |
| ☐ **Other** | ☑ **Annually** |

| **Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| Specify: | |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** |
| | ☐ **Other**<br>Specify: |

b. ***Sub-assurance: The levels of care of enrolled participants are reevaluated at least annually or as specified in the approved waiver.***

**Performance Measures**

*For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.*

*For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.*

**Performance Measure:**
**Number and percent of new waiver participants assessed with the ULTC assessment tool prior to receiving waiver services. Numerator = Number of new waiver participants receiving waiver services that were assessed with the ULTC assessment tool prior to receiving waiver services. Denominator = Total number of new waiver participants receiving waiver services.**

**Data Source** (Select one):
**Other**
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
**BUS Data/Super Aggregate Report/MMIS Claims data**

| **Responsible Party for data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** | ☐ **100% Review** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** | ☑ **Less than 100% Review** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** | ☑ **Representative Sample**<br>Confidence Interval = 95% with a +/- 5% margin of error |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** | ☐ **Stratified** Describe Group: |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** | ☐ **Other** Specify: |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: | |

**Data Aggregation and Analysis:**

| **Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: |

**Performance Measure:**
**Number and percent of cases in a representative sample in which the ULTC assessment tool was applied appropriately for the initial assessment. Numerator = Number of cases in a representative sample in which the ULTC assessment tool was applied appropriately for the initial assessment Denominator =Total number of clients reviewed in sample**

**Data Source** (Select one):
**Record reviews, on-site**
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
**BUS Data/Super Aggregate Report**

| **Responsible Party for data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|---|
| | ☐ **Weekly** | ☐ **100% Review** |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | | |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** | ☑ **Less than 100% Review** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** | ☑ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval = 95% with a +/- 5% margin of error |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** | ☐ **Stratified** Describe Group: |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** | ☐ **Other** Specify: |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: | |

**Data Aggregation and Analysis:**

| **Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: |

**Performance Measure:**
**# & % of waiver participants in a rep sample for whom a Professional Medical Information Page (PMIP) was completed and signed by a licensed med prof. according to Dept reg for initial determinations Numerator = # of waiver**

**participants in the sample for whom an initial PMIP was completed as required Denominator = Total # of initial determinations in the sample certified to receive waiver servs**

**Data Source** (Select one):
**Record reviews, on-site**
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
**BUS Data/Super Aggregate Report**

| **Responsible Party for data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** | ☐ **100% Review** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** | ☑ **Less than 100% Review** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** | ☑ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval = 95% with a +/- 5% margin of error |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** | ☐ **Stratified** Describe Group: |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** | ☐ **Other** Specify: |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: | |

**Data Aggregation and Analysis:**

| **Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** |

| **Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| | |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** |
| | ☐ **Other**<br>Specify: |

c. ***Sub-assurance: The processes and instruments described in the approved waiver are applied appropriately and according to the approved description to determine participant level of care.***

**Performance Measures**

*For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.*

*For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.*

**Performance Measure:**
**Number and percentage of waiver participant in a representative sample assessed with the ULTC assessment tool to determine eligibility. Numerator = Number of wavier participants in the sample assessed with the ULTC assessment tool Denominator = Total number of waiver participants in the sample that were certified to receive waiver services**

**Data Source** (Select one):
**Other**
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
**Benefits Utilization System (BUS) Data**

| **Responsible Party for data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** | ☐ **100% Review** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** | ☑ **Less than 100% Review** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** | ☑ **Representative Sample**<br>Confidence Interval = 95% with a +/- 5% margin of error |
| ☐ **Other** | ☑ **Annually** | ☐ **Stratified** |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Specify: | | Describe Group: |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** | ☐ **Other** Specify: |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: | |

**Data Aggregation and Analysis:**

| **Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: |

**Performance Measure:**
**# and % of waiver participants in a representative sample for whom a Professional Medical Information Page (PMIP)was completed and signed by a licensed medical professional according to Department regulation. Numerator = # of participants in the sample for whom a PMIP was completed as required Denominator = Total # of waiver participants in the sample certified to receive waiver services**

**Data Source** (Select one):
**Record reviews, on-site**
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
**Program Review Tool**

| **Responsible Party for data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|---|
| | ☐ **Weekly** | ☐ **100% Review** |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | | |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** | ☑ **Less than 100% Review** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** | ☑ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval = 95% with a +/- 5% margin of error |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** | ☐ **Stratified** Describe Group: |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** | ☐ **Other** Specify: |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: | |

**Data Aggregation and Analysis:**

| **Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: |

**ii.** If applicable, in the textbox below provide any necessary additional information on the strategies employed by the State to discover/identify problems/issues within the waiver program, including frequency and parties responsible.
The Department uses information gathered by the CMA annual program evaluations as the primary method for discovery. The Program Review Tool is used to evaluate a statistically valid sample of waiver applicants and recipients. The sample evaluates level of care determinations and service planning. It provides reportable data to use to identify waiver program trends.

**b. Methods for Remediation/Fixing Individual Problems**

**i.** Describe the State's method for addressing individual problems as they are discovered. Include information regarding responsible parties and GENERAL methods for problem correction. In addition, provide information on the methods used by the State to document these items.
Department contract managers and program administrators remediate problems as they arise based on the severity of the problem or by nature of the compliance issues in addition to annual data collection and analysis.

The Department delegates responsibility to CMAs to perform waiver operative functions including case management, utilization review and prior authorization.

Issues or problems identified during annual program evaluations will be directed to the CMA administrator or director and reported in the individual agency's annual report of findings. In some cases, a plan of correction may be required. Technical assistance may be provided to the CMA case managers, supervisors or administrators for other issues or problems that arise at any other time of the year. A confidential report will be documented in the client case file where appropriate.

If complaints are raised by the client about the service planning process, case manager, or other CMA functions; case managers are required to document the complaint on the CMA complaint log and assist the client to resolve the complaint. This complaint log comes to the Department on a semi-annual basis. The Department is then able to review the log and note trends to discern if a certain case manager or agency is receiving an increase in complaints.

In addition to being available to the client as needed, case managers contact clients quarterly and inquire about the quality of services clients are receiving. If on-going or system wide issues are identified by a CMA, the CMA administrator will bring the issue to the Department's attention for resolution. The client may also contact the case manager's supervisor or the Department if they do not feel comfortable contacting the case manager directly. The contact information for the case manager's supervisor, the CMA administrator, and the Department is included on the copy of the service plan that is provided to the client. The client also has the option of lodging an anonymous complaint to case manager, CMA, or the Department.

**ii. Remediation Data Aggregation**

**Remediation-related Data Aggregation and Analysis (including trend identification)**

| **Responsible Party***(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** |
| ☑ **Other**<br>Specify:<br>Case Management Agency | ☑ **Annually** |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** |
| | ☑ **Other**<br>Specify:<br>As warranted by nature of discovery and/or severity of incident. |

c. **Timelines**
When the State does not have all elements of the Quality Improvement Strategy in place, provide timelines to design methods for discovery and remediation related to the assurance of Level of Care that are currently non-operational.

- (●) **No**
- ( ) **Yes**

Please provide a detailed strategy for assuring Level of Care, the specific timeline for implementing identified strategies, and the parties responsible for its operation.

## Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

### B-7: Freedom of Choice

***Freedom of Choice.*** *As provided in 42 CFR §441.302(d), when an individual is determined to be likely to require a level of care for this waiver, the individual or his or her legal representative is:*

i. *informed of any feasible alternatives under the waiver; and*
ii. *given the choice of either institutional or home and community-based services.*

a. **Procedures.**Specify the State's procedures for informing eligible individuals (or their legal representatives) of the feasible alternatives available under the waiver and allowing these individuals to choose either institutional or waiver services. Identify the form(s) that are employed to document freedom of choice. The form or forms are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

During the initial assessment and care planning process, eligible individuals and/or legal representatives are informed of feasible service alternatives provided by the waiver and the choices of either institutional or home and community-based services. This information is also presented at reassessment.

The Uniform Long Term Care (ULTC)assessment and the person-centered care planning process assist the case manager in identifying the client's needs and supports. Based on this assessment and discussion, a long term care service plan is developed. Case managers complete a long term care service plan information and summary form that is reviewed with the client. Case manager also provide a choice of providers.

b. **Maintenance of Forms.**Per 45 CFR §92.42, written copies or electronically retrievable facsimiles of Freedom of Choice forms are maintained for a minimum of three years. Specify the locations where copies of these forms are maintained.

Both written and electronically retrievable facsimiles of freedom of choice documentation are maintained by the CMA and in the BUS.

## Appendix B: Participant Access and Eligibility

### B-8: Access to Services by Limited English Proficiency Persons

**Access to Services by Limited English Proficient Persons.**Specify the methods that the State uses to provide meaningful access to the waiver by Limited English Proficient persons in accordance with the Department of Health and Human Services "Guidance to Federal Financial Assistance Recipients Regarding Title VI Prohibition Against National Origin Discrimination Affecting Limited English Proficient Persons" (68 FR 47311 - August 8, 2003):
Case Management Agencies (CMA's) employ several methods to assure meaningful access to waiver services by Limited English Proficiency persons. The Case Management Agencies employ Spanish and other language speaking case management staff to provide translation to clients. Documents include a written statement in Spanish instructing clients how to obtain assistance with translation. Documents are orally translated for child's parents and/or legal guardian who speak other languages by the appropriate language translator. For languages where there are no staff who can translate on site, translation occurs by offering the client the choice to have a family member translate, or aligning with specific language or ethnic centers such as the Asian/Pacific Center, or by using the Language Line available through the American Telephone & Telegram.

## Appendix C: Participant Services

## C-1: Summary of Services Covered (1 of 2)

a. **Waiver Services Summary.** *List the services that are furnished under the waiver in the following table. If case management is not a service under the waiver, complete items C-1-b and C-1-c:*

| Service Type | Service | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Statutory Service | Adult Day Health | | |
| Statutory Service | Day Treatment | | |
| Statutory Service | Personal Care | | |
| Statutory Service | Respite | | |
| Other Service | Behavioral Management and Education | | |
| Other Service | Consumer Directed Attendant Support Services | | |
| Other Service | Home Modification | | |
| Other Service | Independent Living Skills Training (ILST) | | |
| Other Service | Mental Health Counseling | | |
| Other Service | Non-medical Transportation | | |
| Other Service | Personal Emergency Response Systems (PERS) | | |
| Other Service | Specialized Medical Equipment and Supplies/Assistive Devices | | |
| Other Service | Substance Abuse Counseling | | |
| Other Service | Supported Living Program | | |
| Other Service | Transitional Living Program | | |

# Appendix C: Participant Services

## C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

**Service Type:**

Statutory Service

**Service:**

Adult Day Health

**Alternate Service Title (if any):**

**HCBS Taxonomy:**

**Category 1:** **Sub-Category 1:**

**Category 2:** **Sub-Category 2:**

**Category 3:** **Sub-Category 3:**

**Category 4:** **Sub-Category 4:**

**Service Definition** *(Scope)*:
Services furnished four (4) or more hours per day on a regularly scheduled basis, for one or more days per week, in an outpatient setting, encompassing both health and social services needed to assure the optimal functioning of the individual. Meals provided as part of these services shall not constitute a "full nutritional regimen" (3 meals per day). Physical, occupational and speech therapies indicated in the individual's service plan would be furnished as component parts of this service if such services are not being provided in the individual's home.
**Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:**
Adult Day Health services offered in this waiver are limited based on the client's assessed need for services, physician's orders and prior authorization by case managers up to the cost containment parameters.

**Service Delivery Method** *(check each that applies)*:

- [ ] **Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E**
- [x] **Provider managed**

**Specify whether the service may be provided by** *(check each that applies)***:**

- [ ] **Legally Responsible Person**
- [ ] **Relative**
- [ ] **Legal Guardian**

**Provider Specifications:**

| Provider Category | Provider Type Title |
|---|---|
| Agency | Adult Day Services Center |

## Appendix C: Participant Services

### C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

**Service Type: Statutory Service**
**Service Name: Adult Day Health**

**Provider Category:**
Agency
**Provider Type:**
Adult Day Services Center
**Provider Qualifications**
**License** *(specify)*:

**Certificate** *(specify)*:
Certification as a Medicaid provider of Adult Day Services. 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Section 8.515.70
**Other Standard** *(specify)*:

**Verification of Provider Qualifications**
**Entity Responsible for Verification:**
Department of Public Health and Environment, Health Facilities and Emergency Medical Services Division
**Frequency of Verification:**
On-site surveys performed annually.

## Appendix C: Participant Services

### C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

**Service Type:**

Statutory Service

**Service:**

Day Treatment

**Alternate Service Title (if any):**

**HCBS Taxonomy:**

**Category 1:** **Sub-Category 1:**

**Category 2:** **Sub-Category 2:**

**Category 3:** **Sub-Category 3:**

**Category 4:** **Sub-Category 4:**

**Service Definition** *(Scope)*:

Day Treatment is structured, nonresidential therapeutic treatment directed towards individuals who have a prognosis for continued functional improvement. Services are delivered according to a treatment plan coordinated by a comprehensive interdisciplinary team including the client and other appropriate collaterals to provide for consolidation of services in one location. Services may include, but are not limited to: occupational therapy, physical therapy, speech therapy, nursing, recreational therapy, and neuropsychology. Additional services include other rehabilitative services such as sensory motor skill development, social skills training, behavioral programming and other supports that allow for reintegration into the community.

**Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:**

Services covered under Medicaid State Plan, EPSDT or by a third party source shall not be reimbursed.

**Service Delivery Method** *(check each that applies)*:

- [ ] **Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E**
- [x] **Provider managed**

**Specify whether the service may be provided by** *(check each that applies)*:

- [ ] **Legally Responsible Person**
- [ ] **Relative**
- [ ] **Legal Guardian**

**Provider Specifications:**

| Provider Category | Provider Type Title |
|---|---|
| Agency | Day Treatment Center |

## Appendix C: Participant Services

### C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

**Service Type: Statutory Service**
**Service Name: Day Treatment**

**Provider Category:**
Agency
**Provider Type:**
Day Treatment Center
**Provider Qualifications**
**License** *(specify)*:

**Certificate** *(specify)*:
Certification of Medicaid provider for Day Treatment services: 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Section 8.515.80
**Other Standard** *(specify)*:

**Verification of Provider Qualifications**
**Entity Responsible for Verification:**
Department of Public Health and Environment - Health Facilities and Emergency Medical Services Division
**Frequency of Verification:**
Annually

## Appendix C: Participant Services

### C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).
**Service Type:**
Statutory Service
**Service:**
Personal Care
**Alternate Service Title (if any):**

**HCBS Taxonomy:**

**Category 1:** **Sub-Category 1:**

**Category 2:** **Sub-Category 2:**

**Category 3:** **Sub-Category 3:**

**Category 4:** **Sub-Category 4:**

**Service Definition** *(Scope)*:
Personal care includes providing assistance with eating, bathing, dressing, personal hygiene or other activities of daily living. Although these services may include assistance with meal preparation, this service will not include the cost of the meals themselves. When specified in the service plan, personal care may also include housekeeping chores such as bed making, dusting and vacuuming. Housekeeping assistance must be incidental to the care furnished or essential to the health and welfare of the individual rather than for the benefit of the individual's family. Payment will not be made for services furnished to a minor if services are provided by the child's parent (or step parent), or to an individual whose service is provided by a spouse.
**Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:**
Relatives, other than a spouse, that are related to the individual receiving services by virtue of blood, marriage, adoption, or Colorado common law, may be employed by a personal care/homemaker or home health agency to provide personal care services. Relatives employed by an agency shall meet the same experience and qualification standards required of all agency employees.

Individuals who are age 20 and under would access medically necessary Personal Care services via the State Plan under EPSDT before receiving Personal Care services under the scope of the waiver services, unless such services are outside the scope of the medically necessary Personal Care services in EPSDT. If an individual needs personal care services outside of the scope of the medically necessary Personal Care tasks in EPSDT, he or she may be able to receive services for the tasks of exercise, accompanying, homemaking, and protective oversight under waiver Personal Care Services.

**Service Delivery Method** *(check each that applies)*:

- [ ] **Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E**
- [x] **Provider managed**

**Specify whether the service may be provided by** *(check each that applies)***:**

- [ ] **Legally Responsible Person**
- [x] **Relative**
- [x] **Legal Guardian**

**Provider Specifications:**

| Provider Category | Provider Type Title |
|---|---|
| Agency | Personal Care / Homemaker Agency |
| Agency | Home Health Agency |

## Appendix C: Participant Services

### C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

**Service Type: Statutory Service**
**Service Name: Personal Care**

**Provider Category:**
Agency
**Provider Type:**
Personal Care / Homemaker Agency

**Provider Qualifications**

**License** *(specify):*
Home Care Agency, Class A or B
**Certificate** *(specify):*
Certification as a Medicaid provider of Home and Community Based Services. 26-4-601, C.R.S; 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Section 8.489 and 8.490.
**Other Standard** *(specify):*

**Verification of Provider Qualifications**

**Entity Responsible for Verification:**
Department of Public Health and Environment - Health Facilities and Emergency Medical Services Division
**Frequency of Verification:**
Providers are surveyed every 9-15 months for the first three years of their Medicaid certification until eligibility for a Risk Based Survey can be established. Once a Risk Base is established providers survey schedules are modified to a 9 to 36 month risk based survey cycle. Providers that have deficiencies in areas of staff training/ supervision, or client care are surveyed every 9-15 months according to the number and severity of the deficiencies. Providers that have administrative deficiencies due to errors in paperwork are surveyed every 15 to 24 months. Providers that have no deficiencies are surveyed every 24 to 36 months. In addition, if DPHE receives a complaint involving client care, the findings of the investigation may be grounds for DPHE to initiate a full survey of the provider agency regardless of the date of the last survey.

## Appendix C: Participant Services

### C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

**Service Type: Statutory Service**
**Service Name: Personal Care**

**Provider Category:**
Agency
**Provider Type:**
Home Health Agency
**Provider Qualifications**

**License** *(specify):*
Home Care Agency, Class A or B
**Certificate** *(specify):*
Certification as a Medicaid provider of Home and Community Based Services. 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Section 8.489
**Other Standard** *(specify):*

**Verification of Provider Qualifications**

**Entity Responsible for Verification:**
Department of Public Health and Environment, Health Facilities and Emergency Medical Services Division
**Frequency of Verification:**
Providers are surveyed every 9-15 months for the first three years of their Medicaid certification until eligibility for a Risk Based Survey can be established. Once a Risk Base is established providers survey schedules are modified to a 9 to 36 month risk based survey cycle. Providers that have deficiencies in areas of staff training/ supervision, or client care are surveyed every 9-15 months according to the number and severity of the deficiencies. Providers that have administrative deficiencies due to errors in paperwork are surveyed every 15 to 24 months. Providers that have no deficiencies are surveyed every 24 to 36 months. In addition, if DPHE receives a complaint

involving client care, the findings of the investigation may be grounds for DPHE to initiate a full survey of the provider agency regardless of the date of the last survey.

## Appendix C: Participant Services

### C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

**Service Type:**

Statutory Service

**Service:**

Respite

**Alternate Service Title (if any):**

**HCBS Taxonomy:**

**Category 1:** **Sub-Category 1:**

**Category 2:** **Sub-Category 2:**

**Category 3:** **Sub-Category 3:**

**Category 4:** **Sub-Category 4:**

**Service Definition** *(Scope)*:

Services provided to individuals unable to care for themselves; furnished on a short-term basis because of the absence or need for relief of those persons normally providing the care.

**Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:**

Relatives, other than a spouse, that are related to the individual receiving services by virtue of blood, marriage, adoption, or common law may be employed by a personal care/homemaker or home health agency to provide respite services. Relatives employed by an agency shall meet the same experience and qualification standards required of all agency employees.

Relatives shall be employed by an agency and shall not be the same persons normally providing care. There shall be no duplication of this service and the personal care or homemaker.

**Service Delivery Method** *(check each that applies)*:

- [ ] **Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E**
- [x] **Provider managed**

**Specify whether the service may be provided by** *(check each that applies)*:

- [ ] **Legally Responsible Person**
- [x] **Relative**
- [ ] **Legal Guardian**

**Provider Specifications:**

| Provider Category | Provider Type Title |
|---|---|
| Agency | Nursing Facility |
| Agency | Home Health Agency |
| Agency | Personal Care / Homemaker Agency |
| Agency | Alternative Care Facility |

## Appendix C: Participant Services

### C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

**Service Type: Statutory Service**
**Service Name: Respite**

**Provider Category:**
Agency
**Provider Type:**
Nursing Facility
**Provider Qualifications**
**License** *(specify)*:
Long Term Care Facility
**Certificate** *(specify)*:
Medicaid certified nursing facility. Certification as a Medicaid Nursing Facility. 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Section 8.430
**Other Standard** *(specify)*:

**Verification of Provider Qualifications**
**Entity Responsible for Verification:**
Department of Public Health and Environment, Health Facilities and Emergency Medical Sergvices Division
**Frequency of Verification:**
Every nursing facility is surveyed by DPHE every 9-15 months.

## Appendix C: Participant Services

### C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

**Service Type: Statutory Service**
**Service Name: Respite**

**Provider Category:**
Agency
**Provider Type:**
Home Health Agency
**Provider Qualifications**
**License** *(specify)*:
Home Care Agency, Class A or B
**Certificate** *(specify)*:
Medicaid certified Personal care provider. Certification as a Medicaid provider of Home and Community Based Services. 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Sections 8.489 and 8.490.
**Other Standard** *(specify)*:

**Verification of Provider Qualifications**

**Entity Responsible for Verification:**

Department of Public Health and Environment, Health Facilities and Emergency Medical Services Division

**Frequency of Verification:**

Providers are surveyed every 9-15 months for the first three years of their Medicaid certification until eligibility for a Risk Based Survey can be established. Once a Risk Base is established providers survey schedules are modified to a 9 to 36 month risk based survey cycle. Providers that have deficiencies in areas of staff training/ supervision, or client care are surveyed every 9-15 months according to the number and severity of the deficiencies. Providers that have administrative deficiencies due to errors in paperwork are surveyed every 15 to 24 months. Providers that have no deficiencies are surveyed every 24 to 36 months. In addition, if DPHE receives a complaint involving client care, the findings of the investigation may be grounds for DPHE to initiate a full survey of the provider agency regardless of the date of the last survey.

## Appendix C: Participant Services

### C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

**Service Type: Statutory Service**
**Service Name: Respite**

**Provider Category:**

Agency

**Provider Type:**

Personal Care / Homemaker Agency

**Provider Qualifications**

**License** *(specify)*:

Home Care Agency, Class A or B

**Certificate** *(specify)*:

Medicaid certified Personal care agency Certification as a Medicaid provider of Home and Community Based Services C.R.S; 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Sections 8.489 and 8.490.

**Other Standard** *(specify)*:

**Verification of Provider Qualifications**

**Entity Responsible for Verification:**

Department of Public Health and Environment, Health Facilities and Emergency Medical Services Division

**Frequency of Verification:**

Providers are surveyed every 9-15 months for the first three years of their Medicaid certification until eligibility for a Risk Based Survey can be established. Once a Risk Base is established providers survey schedules are modified to a 9 to 36 month risk based survey cycle. Providers that have deficiencies in areas of staff training/ supervision, or client care are surveyed every 9-15 months according to the number and severity of the deficiencies. Providers that have administrative deficiencies due to errors in paperwork are surveyed every 15 to 24 months. Providers that have no deficiencies are surveyed every 24 to 36 months. In addition, if DPHE receives a complaint involving client care, the findings of the investigation may be grounds for DPHE to initiate a full survey of the provider agency regardless of the date of the last survey.

## Appendix C: Participant Services

### C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

**Service Type: Statutory Service**
**Service Name: Respite**

**Provider Category:**
Agency
**Provider Type:**
Alternative Care Facility
**Provider Qualifications**
**License** *(specify):*
Assisted Living Residence
**Certificate** *(specify):*
Medicaid certified alternative care facility. Certification as a Medicaid Alternative Care Facility. 10 C.C.R. 2505-10 Section 8.495
**Other Standard** *(specify):*

**Verification of Provider Qualifications**
**Entity Responsible for Verification:**
Department of Public Health and Environment, Health Facilities and Emergency Medical Services
**Frequency of Verification:**
Beginning July 1st, 2013, ACF providers will be surveyed every 18 to 26 months until eligibilitty for the extended survey cycle can be established. Thereafter, ACF providers eligible for the extended survey cycle may be surveyed up to every 36 months. ACF providers are eligible for the extended survey cycle if they have beeen licensed for three years, have not had enforcement activity, a pattern of deficient practice or a substantiated complaint resulting in a deficiency cited at a level of actual harm or life threatening situation. If CDPHE receives a complaint involving abuse, neglect or substandard care, the findings of the investigation may be grounds to conduct a survey regardless of the date of the last survey.

In accorance with the State Operations Manual, survey of Life Safety Code issues has been designated through an interagency agreement to the Colorado Division of Fire Protection.

## Appendix C: Participant Services

### C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).
**Service Type:**
Other Service
As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.
**Service Title:**
Behavioral Management and Education

**HCBS Taxonomy:**

**Category 1:** **Sub-Category 1:**

**Category 2:** **Sub-Category 2:**

**Category 3:** **Sub-Category 3:**

**Category 4:** **Sub-Category 4:**

**Service Definition** *(Scope)*:
Behavioral Management and Education are services necessary for the treatment of a client's severe maladaptive behaviors when these services are not available under Medicaid State Plan benefits, other third party liability coverage or other federal or state funded programs, services or supports. Program includes comprehensive assessment of behaviors, development of a structured behavioral intervention plan with specific treatment goals, working one-on-one with the client to implement the intervention plan and determine its feasibility, training family and caregivers to reinforce behavioral programming methods and goals. Periodic reassessment of the individual plan is used to revise the plan, goals and outcomes according to client need.
**Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:**
This service is not duplicative of state plan behavioral health services.

**Service Delivery Method** *(check each that applies)*:

- [ ] **Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E**
- [x] **Provider managed**

**Specify whether the service may be provided by** *(check each that applies)***:**

- [ ] **Legally Responsible Person**
- [ ] **Relative**
- [ ] **Legal Guardian**

**Provider Specifications:**

| Provider Category | Provider Type Title |
|---|---|
| Individual | Behavior Analyst |
| Agency | Behavioral Programming and Education Agency |

## Appendix C: Participant Services

### C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

**Service Type: Other Service**
**Service Name: Behavioral Management and Education**

**Provider Category:**
Individual
**Provider Type:**
Behavior Analyst
**Provider Qualifications**
**License** *(specify)*:
Board Certified Behavior Analyst
**Certificate** *(specify)*:
Certified as a Medicaid provider for Behavioral Services: 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Section 8.515.6.B.
**Other Standard** *(specify)*:

**Verification of Provider Qualifications**

**Entity Responsible for Verification:**
Department of Health Care Policy and Financing
**Frequency of Verification:**
Annually

## Appendix C: Participant Services

### C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

**Service Type: Other Service**
**Service Name: Behavioral Management and Education**

**Provider Category:**
Agency
**Provider Type:**
Behavioral Programming and Education Agency
**Provider Qualifications**
**License** *(specify):*

**Certificate** *(specify):*
Certified as a Medicaid provider of Behavioral Programming and Educational Services: 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Section 8.515.6.B.
**Other Standard** *(specify):*

**Verification of Provider Qualifications**
**Entity Responsible for Verification:**
Department of Health Care Policy and Financing
**Frequency of Verification:**
Annually.

## Appendix C: Participant Services

### C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).
**Service Type:**
Other Service
As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.
**Service Title:**
Consumer Directed Attendant Support Services

**HCBS Taxonomy:**

**Category 1:** **Sub-Category 1:**

**Category 2:** **Sub-Category 2:**

**Category 3:** **Sub-Category 3:**

**Category 4:** **Sub-Category 4:**

**Service Definition** *(Scope):*
Services that assist an individual to accomplish activities of daily living including health maintenance, personal care, and homemaker activities.

Health maintenance activities are those routine and repetitive activities of daily living, furnished to an eligible client in the client's home or in the community, which require skilled assistance for health and normal bodily functioning, and which would be carried out by an individual with a disability if he or she were physically/cognitively able. Health Maintenance includes routine and repetitive health related tasks which are necessary for health and normal bodily functioning. Services include: skin care, nail care, mouth care, would care, feeding, exercise, transferring, bowel and bladder care, medical management, and respiratory care.

Personal Care services are those routine and repetitive activities of daily living, furnished to an eligible client in the client's home or in the community, which require non-skilled assistance for health and normal bodily functioning and which would be carried out by an individual with a disability if he or she were physically/cognitively able.

Homemaker services are general household activities provided in the home of an eligible client to maintain a healthy and safe home environment for a client, when the person ordinarily responsible for these activities is absent or unable to manage these tasks. Homemaker includes the following: routine light housekeeping such as dusting, vacuuming, mopping and cleaning bathroom and kitchen areas; meal preparation; dish-washing; bed making; laundry; and, shopping for items to meet basic household needs.

The client, or the authorized representative, is responsible for selecting, training, recruiting, setting wages, scheduling, and in other ways managing the attendant.
**Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:**
Consumer Directed Attendant Support Services offered in this waiver are limited based on the client’s assessed need for services and prior authorization by case managers up to cost containment parameters. Services offered within CDASS will not be duplicative of State Plan services or other waivered services. Client's are also unable to receive personal care services in conjunction with CDASS services. Furthermore, individual attendants must be at least 18 years of age.

In addition, spouses, guardians and family members are limited to providing CDASS under the guidelines described in Appendix C-2, d and e.

Coverage is distinct under Consumer Directed Attendant Support Services (CDASS) due to the method of service delivery being materially different due to it being a participant directed option unavailable under the State Plan.

The difference between the personal care and CDASS is that services under CDASS are directed by the client or his or her representative. The langauge in the waiver will be updated.

**Service Delivery Method** *(check each that applies)*:

- [x] **Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E**
- [ ] **Provider managed**

**Specify whether the service may be provided by** *(check each that applies)***:**

- [x] **Legally Responsible Person**
- [x] **Relative**
- [x] **Legal Guardian**

**Provider Specifications:**

| Provider Category | Provider Type Title |
|---|---|
| Individual | Attendant employed by the Financial Management Services (FMS) organization |

## Appendix C: Participant Services

### C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

**Service Type: Other Service**
**Service Name: Consumer Directed Attendant Support Services**

**Provider Category:**
Individual

**Provider Type:**
Attendant employed by the Financial Management Services (FMS) organization

**Provider Qualifications**

**License** *(specify)*:

**Certificate** *(specify)*:

**Other Standard** *(specify)*:
At minimum, attendants must be at least 18 years of age, trained to perform appropriate tasks to meet the client's needs, and demonstrate the ability to provide support to the client and/or the authorized representative as defined in the client's Attendant Support Management Plan and Hiring Agreement.

**Verification of Provider Qualifications**

**Entity Responsible for Verification:**
Financial Management Service Organization and the Department of Health Care Policy and Financing, Long Term Services and Supports Division

**Frequency of Verification:**
The FMS shall ensure that the attendant's initial training certification is on file prior to the provision of CDASS services and is updated on a continual basis when there is a change in services listed on the Attendant Support Management Plan.

## Appendix C: Participant Services

### C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

**Service Type:**
Other Service

As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.

**Service Title:**
Home Modification

**HCBS Taxonomy:**

**Category 1:** **Sub-Category 1:**

**Category 2:** **Sub-Category 2:**

**Category 3:** **Sub-Category 3:**

**Category 4:** **Sub-Category 4:**

**Service Definition** *(Scope)*:
Those physical adaptations to the home, required by the individual's plan of care, which are necessary to assure the health, welfare, and safety of the individual, or which enable the individual to function with greater independence in the home, and without which the individual would require institutionalization. Such adaptations may include the installation of ramps and grab bars, widening of doorways, modification of bathroom facilities, or installation of specialized electric and plumbing systems necessary to accommodate the medical equipment and supplies which are necessary for the welfare of the individual.

Excluded are those adaptations or improvements to the home which are of general utility, and are not of direct medical or remedial benefit to the individual, such as carpeting, roof repair, central air conditioning, etc. Adaptations which add to the total square footage of the home are excluded from this benefit. All services shall be provided in accordance with applicable State and local building codes.
**Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:**
Home modifications are limited based on the client's assessed need for services. There is a lifetime cap of $14,000 per home modification. The Department and case management agencies work with numerous other entities to discover additional services that may be used to supplement the limitations on the home modification benefit. The lifetime cap may be exceeded in certain instances to ensure the health and welfare of the client.

Criteria for consideration above the lifetime maximum to ensure client health and welfare include: 1) a change in the client's condition and needs since the previous home modification, if applicable; 2) length of time since previous home modification, if applicable; 3) exhaustion of or proof of application to other funding sources; 4) number of areas of the home being modified; 5) amount requested over the cap; and 6), possible reduction in other services, including attendant services. On occasion, the health, safety, and welfare of the client may still not be assured by exceeding the lifetime cap. In these limited situations, the Department would evaluate the client for eligibility for other programs, supports, and services that would ensure the client's health and welfare. This could include removing the client from the waiver.

Home modifications shall not be made to provider-owned housing.

**Service Delivery Method** *(check each that applies)*:

- [ ] **Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E**
- [x] **Provider managed**

**Specify whether the service may be provided by** *(check each that applies)***:**

- [x] **Legally Responsible Person**
- [x] **Relative**
- [x] **Legal Guardian**

**Provider Specifications:**

| Provider Category | Provider Type Title |
|---|---|
| Agency | Contractor Agency |
| Individual | Licensed Building Contractor |

## Appendix C: Participant Services

### C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

**Service Type: Other Service**
**Service Name: Home Modification**

**Provider Category:**
Agency
**Provider Type:**
Contractor Agency
**Provider Qualifications**
**License** *(specify):*
As required by State and local law.
**Certificate** *(specify):*
Certification as a Medicaid Home Modification Provider 10 C.C.R. 2505-10 Section 8.493.12.
Meets Uniform Building Codes as adopted by the State of Colorado, and meets local building codes.
**Other Standard** *(specify):*

**Verification of Provider Qualifications**
**Entity Responsible for Verification:**
Department of Health Care Policy and Financing
**Frequency of Verification:**
The Department currently reviews qualifications at the time of initial application home modification and annually after that.

## Appendix C: Participant Services

### C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

**Service Type: Other Service**
**Service Name: Home Modification**

**Provider Category:**
Individual
**Provider Type:**
Licensed Building Contractor
**Provider Qualifications**
**License** *(specify):*
As required by State and local laws
**Certificate** *(specify):*
Certification as a Medicaid Home Modification Provider 10 C.C.R. 2505-10 Section 8.493.12.
Meets Uniform Building Codes as adopted by the State of Colorado, and meets local building codes.
**Other Standard** *(specify):*

**Verification of Provider Qualifications**
**Entity Responsible for Verification:**
Department of Health Care Policy and Financing
**Frequency of Verification:**

The Department currently reviews qualifications at the time of initial application home modification and annually after that.

## Appendix C: Participant Services

### C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

**Service Type:**

Other Service

As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.

**Service Title:**

Independent Living Skills Training (ILST)

**HCBS Taxonomy:**

**Category 1:** **Sub-Category 1:**

**Category 2:** **Sub-Category 2:**

**Category 3:** **Sub-Category 3:**

**Category 4:** **Sub-Category 4:**

**Service Definition** *(Scope)*:

Independent Living Skills Training is designed and directed at the development and maintenance of the waiver participant's ability to be self-sustaining physically, emotionally and economically in the community. Skills training may include assessment, training and supervision or assistance to an individual with self-care and the activities of daily living as well as medication supervision, task completion, communication skill building, interpersonal skill development, socialization training, community mobility training, reduction or elimination of maladaptive behaviors, problem solving, benefits coordination, resource coordination, financial managment and household management. Independent Living Skills Training shall be delivered according to client's service plan and need for rehabilitation maintenance.

**Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:**

Intensive Independent Living Skills Training delivered for rehabilitation shall be no more than 40 hours per week and shall not exceed five years in duration. After five years, Independent Living Skills Training shall be delivered according to a maintenance level, not to exceed 28 hours per week. This service is available to clients determined eligible for specialized nursing facility level of care by the SEP agency. Maintenance includes cueing, reminding and prompting of previously delivered skills training to keep the client from regressing. Maintenance also includes working with the client and the client's Personal Care Provider to achieve an integrated care plan that will reinforce skills training.

**Service Delivery Method** *(check each that applies)*:

- [ ] **Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E**
- [x] **Provider managed**

**Specify whether the service may be provided by** *(check each that applies)***:**

- [ ] **Legally Responsible Person**
- [ ] **Relative**
- [ ] **Legal Guardian**

**Provider Specifications:**

| Provider Category | Provider Type Title |
|---|---|
| Agency | Independent Living Skills Training Provider |

## Appendix C: Participant Services

### C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

**Service Type: Other Service**
**Service Name: Independent Living Skills Training (ILST)**

**Provider Category:**
Agency
**Provider Type:**
Independent Living Skills Training Provider
**Provider Qualifications**
**License** *(specify)*:

**Certificate** *(specify)*:
Certified as a Medicaid provider of Independent Living Skills Training: 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Section 8.515.6.D.
**Other Standard** *(specify)*:

**Verification of Provider Qualifications**
**Entity Responsible for Verification:**
Department of Health Care Policy and Financing; Department of Public Health and Environment.
**Frequency of Verification:**
On-site surveys performed annually.

## Appendix C: Participant Services

### C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).
**Service Type:**
Other Service
As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.
**Service Title:**
Mental Health Counseling

**HCBS Taxonomy:**

**Category 1:** **Sub-Category 1:**

**Category 2:** **Sub-Category 2:**

**Category 3:** **Sub-Category 3:**

**Category 4:** **Sub-Category 4:**

**Service Definition** *(Scope)*:
Mental Health Counseling services are designed to assist the client in managing and overcoming as effectively as possible the difficulties and stresses confronted after brain injury. As a benefit of the HCBS-BI Waiver, Mental Health Counseling expands mental health services offered under the Medicaid State Plan by serving a population that is not limited to the diagnosis or treatment of a covered mental health disorder and by allowing more than 35 visits per state fiscal year. The client will first access Mental Health Counseling services under the Medicaid State Plan. Counseling includes services for families of individuals served by this waiver. For purposes of this service "family" is defined as persons who live with or provide care to a recipient of waiver services, and may include a parent, spouse, child, relative, foster family or in-laws. "Family" does not include individuals who are employed to care for recipient except where a family member may be providing personal care and receiving compensation. All individual, group and family counseling shall be included in the individual's written plan of care.

**Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:**

**Service Delivery Method** *(check each that applies)*:

- [ ] **Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E**
- [x] **Provider managed**

**Specify whether the service may be provided by** *(check each that applies)***:**

- [ ] **Legally Responsible Person**
- [ ] **Relative**
- [ ] **Legal Guardian**

**Provider Specifications:**

| Provider Category | Provider Type Title |
|---|---|
| Individual | Licensed Professional |

## Appendix C: Participant Services

### C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

**Service Type: Other Service**
**Service Name: Mental Health Counseling**

**Provider Category:**
Individual
**Provider Type:**
Licensed Professional
**Provider Qualifications**
**License** *(specify):*
Professional license, as required by federal and state law.
**Certificate** *(specify):*
Certification of Medicaid provider for Mental Health Counseling: 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Section 8.515.6.E.
**Other Standard** *(specify):*

**Verification of Provider Qualifications**
**Entity Responsible for Verification:**
The Department of Health Care Policy and Financing.
**Frequency of Verification:**
Annually.

## Appendix C: Participant Services

### C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).
**Service Type:**
Other Service
As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.
**Service Title:**
Non-medical Transportation

**HCBS Taxonomy:**

**Category 1:** **Sub-Category 1:**

**Category 2:** **Sub-Category 2:**

**Category 3:** **Sub-Category 3:**

**Category 4:** **Sub-Category 4:**

**Service Definition** *(Scope):*
Service offered in order to enable individuals served on the waiver to gain access to waiver and other community services, activities and resources, specified by the service plan. This service is offered in addition to

medical transportation required under 42 CFR 431.53 and transportation services under the State Plan, defined at 42 CFR 440.170 (a) (if applicable), and shall not replace them. Transportation services under the waiver shall be offered in accordance with the individual's service plan. Whenever possible, family, neighbors, friends, or community agencies that can provide this service without charge will be utilized.

**Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:**

Non-medical transportation services offered in this waiver are limited based on the client's assessed need for services, physician's orders and prior authorization by case managers up to the cost containment parameters.

**Service Delivery Method** *(check each that applies)*:

- ☐ **Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E**
- ☑ **Provider managed**

**Specify whether the service may be provided by** *(check each that applies)***:**

- ☐ **Legally Responsible Person**
- ☐ **Relative**
- ☐ **Legal Guardian**

**Provider Specifications:**

| Provider Category | Provider Type Title |
|---|---|
| Individual | Non-medical Transportation Provider |

## Appendix C: Participant Services

### C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

**Service Type: Other Service**
**Service Name: Non-medical Transportation**

**Provider Category:**

Individual

**Provider Type:**

Non-medical Transportation Provider

**Provider Qualifications**

**License** *(specify)*:

As required by state law.

**Certificate** *(specify)*:

Medicaid certified. Certification as a Medicaid provider of Non-medical transportation provider 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Section 8.494: All drivers shall possess a valid Colorado drivers license, shall be free of physical or mental impairment that would adversely affect driving performance, and have not had two or more convictions or chargeable accidents within the past two years. And All vehicles and related auxiliary equipment shall meet all applicable federal, state and local safety inspection and maintenance requirements, and shall be in compliance with state automobile insurance requirements.

**Other Standard** *(specify)*:

**Verification of Provider Qualifications**

**Entity Responsible for Verification:**

Department of Health Care Policy and Financing.

**Frequency of Verification:**

The Department currently reviews the provider qualifications at the time of initial application and on an annual basis.

## Appendix C: Participant Services

### C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

**Service Type:**

Other Service

As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.

**Service Title:**

Personal Emergency Response Systems (PERS)

**HCBS Taxonomy:**

**Category 1:** **Sub-Category 1:**

**Category 2:** **Sub-Category 2:**

**Category 3:** **Sub-Category 3:**

**Category 4:** **Sub-Category 4:**

**Service Definition** *(Scope)*:

PERS is an electronic device, which enables certain individuals at high risk of institutionalization to secure help in an emergency. The individual may also wear a portable "help" button to allow for mobility. The system is connected to the person's phone and programmed to signal a response center once a "help" button is activated. Monitoring of the device is included in the PERS service. The response center is staffed by trained professionals.

**Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:**

PERS services are limited to those individuals who live alone, or who are alone for significant parts of the day, and have no regular caregiver for extended periods of time and who would otherwise require routine supervision.

**Service Delivery Method** *(check each that applies)*:

- [ ] **Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E**
- [x] **Provider managed**

**Specify whether the service may be provided by** *(check each that applies)***:**

- [ ] **Legally Responsible Person**
- [ ] **Relative**
- [ ] **Legal Guardian**

**Provider Specifications:**

| Provider Category | Provider Type Title |
|---|---|
| Agency | Personal Alert Agency |

| Provider Category | Provider Type Title |
|---|---|

## Appendix C: Participant Services

### C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

**Service Type: Other Service**
**Service Name: Personal Emergency Response Systems (PERS)**

**Provider Category:**
Agency
**Provider Type:**
Personal Alert Agency
**Provider Qualifications**
**License** *(specify):*

**Certificate** *(specify):*
Certification as a Medicaid provider of Electronic Monitoring services. C.R.S (2005); 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Section 8.488
**Other Standard** *(specify):*

**Verification of Provider Qualifications**
**Entity Responsible for Verification:**
Department of Health Care Policy and Financing
**Frequency of Verification:**
The Department currently reviews the provider qualifications at the time of initial application and on an annual basis.

## Appendix C: Participant Services

### C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).
**Service Type:**
Other Service
As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.
**Service Title:**
Specialized Medical Equipment and Supplies/Assistive Devices

**HCBS Taxonomy:**

**Category 1:** **Sub-Category 1:**

**Category 2:** **Sub-Category 2:**

**Category 3:** **Sub-Category 3:**

**Category 4:** **Sub-Category 4:**

**Service Definition** *(Scope)*:
Specialized medical equipment and supplies includes devices, controls or appliances, specified in the plan of care, which enable individuals to increase their abilities to perform activities of daily living, or to perceive, control, or communicate wih the environment in which they live.

This service also includes items necessary for life support, ancillary supplies and equipment necessary to the proper functioning of such items and durable/non-durable medical equipment not available under the Medicaid State Plan.
**Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:**
Items reimbursed with waiver funds shall be in addition to any medical equipment and supplies furnished under the State Plan and shall exclude items which are not of direct medical or remedial benefit to the individual. All items shall meet applicable standards of manufacture, design and installation.

**Service Delivery Method** *(check each that applies)*:

- [ ] **Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E**
- [x] **Provider managed**

**Specify whether the service may be provided by** *(check each that applies)***:**

- [ ] **Legally Responsible Person**
- [ ] **Relative**
- [ ] **Legal Guardian**

**Provider Specifications:**

| Provider Category | Provider Type Title |
|---|---|
| Individual | Medical Equipment Suppliers |

## Appendix C: Participant Services

### C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

**Service Type: Other Service**
**Service Name: Specialized Medical Equipment and Supplies/Assistive Devices**

**Provider Category:**
Individual
**Provider Type:**
Medical Equipment Suppliers
**Provider Qualifications**
**License** *(specify)*:
As required by state, county and local laws.
**Certificate** *(specify)*:
Certified as a Medicaid provider of Specialized Medical Equipment and Supplies: 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Section 8.515.50.C.
**Other Standard** *(specify)*:

**Verification of Provider Qualifications**

**Entity Responsible for Verification:**

The Department of Health Care Policy and Financing.

**Frequency of Verification:**

Annually.

## Appendix C: Participant Services

### C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

**Service Type:**

Other Service

As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.

**Service Title:**

Substance Abuse Counseling

**HCBS Taxonomy:**

**Category 1:** **Sub-Category 1:**

**Category 2:** **Sub-Category 2:**

**Category 3:** **Sub-Category 3:**

**Category 4:** **Sub-Category 4:**

**Service Definition** *(Scope)*:

Substance Abuse Counseling is designed to assist the client in reducing or eliminating the use of alcohol and/or drugs which, if not effectively addressed, may interfere with the person's ability to remain integrated in the community. These services are provided under the HCBS-BI Waiver because they are integral to the rehabilitation and maintenance of brain injured persons in a community setting. Clients will seek substance abuse counseling through the State Plan before utilizing waiver services. Substance abuse services are provided in a non-residential setting and shall include assessment, development of an intervention plan, implementation of the plan and ongoing education and training for the client, family and/or caregivers. When appropriate, periodic reassessment and education regarding appropriate use of presription medication will be made available. Substance abuse counseling is provided in individual, group and family settings.

**Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:**

Counseling in the context of family shall be defined in Section 8.515.3.G.3

**Service Delivery Method** *(check each that applies)*:

☐ **Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E**

☑ **Provider managed**

**Specify whether the service may be provided by** *(check each that applies)***:**

☐ **Legally Responsible Person**
☐ **Relative**
☐ **Legal Guardian**

**Provider Specifications:**

| Provider Category | Provider Type Title |
|---|---|
| Individual | Licensed professional |

## Appendix C: Participant Services

### C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

**Service Type: Other Service**
**Service Name: Substance Abuse Counseling**

**Provider Category:**
Individual
**Provider Type:**
Licensed professional
**Provider Qualifications**
**License** *(specify):*
Professional license, as required by federal and state law.
**Certificate** *(specify):*
Certified Medicaid provider: 10 C.C.R. 2505-10 Section 8.515.6.D
**Other Standard** *(specify):*

**Verification of Provider Qualifications**
**Entity Responsible for Verification:**
Department of Health Care Policy and Financing
**Frequency of Verification:**
Annually

## Appendix C: Participant Services

### C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).
**Service Type:**
Other Service
As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.
**Service Title:**
Supported Living Program

**HCBS Taxonomy:**

**Category 1:** **Sub-Category 1:**

**Category 2:** **Sub-Category 2:**

**Category 3:** **Sub-Category 3:**

**Category 4:** **Sub-Category 4:**

**Service Definition** *(Scope)*:
Supported Living Program services include but are not limited to: assessment, training and supervision of activities of daily living and protective oversight, supervision, behavioral management, cognitive supports, interpersonal and social skills development, management of medical needs, financial management, household management, individual activity plans, and recreational and social activities on and off the campus. Services include transportation between therapeutic tasks in the community, individual person centered planning, recreational outings, and activities of daily living.
**Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:**

**Service Delivery Method** *(check each that applies)*:

- [ ] **Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E**
- [x] **Provider managed**

**Specify whether the service may be provided by** *(check each that applies)***:**

- [ ] **Legally Responsible Person**
- [ ] **Relative**
- [ ] **Legal Guardian**

**Provider Specifications:**

| Provider Category | Provider Type Title |
|---|---|
| Agency | Supported Living Program |

## Appendix C: Participant Services

### C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

**Service Type: Other Service**
**Service Name: Supported Living Program**

**Provider Category:**
Agency
**Provider Type:**
Supported Living Program
**Provider Qualifications**
**License** *(specify)*:
Assisted Living Residence and/or Home Care Agency Class A
**Certificate** *(specify)*:

Certified as a Medicaid Supported Living Program provider 10 C.C.R. 2505-10 Section 8.515
**Other Standard** *(specify)*:

**Verification of Provider Qualifications**

**Entity Responsible for Verification:**
Department of Public Health and Environment, Health Facilities and Emergency Medical Services Division
**Frequency of Verification:**
Annually

## Appendix C: Participant Services

### C-1/C-3: Service Specification

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the specification are readily available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).
**Service Type:**
Other Service
As provided in 42 CFR §440.180(b)(9), the State requests the authority to provide the following additional service not specified in statute.
**Service Title:**
Transitional Living Program

**HCBS Taxonomy:**

**Category 1:** **Sub-Category 1:**

**Category 2:** **Sub-Category 2:**

**Category 3:** **Sub-Category 3:**

**Category 4:** **Sub-Category 4:**

**Service Definition** *(Scope)*:
The Transitional Living Program provides 24-hour support, supervision and therapeutic services. It is designed to facilitate independent living while transitioning clients into the community. Transitional Living provides assessment, training and supervision of self-care, medication management, sensory and motor skill development, communication skills, interpersonal skills training, socialization training, money management, household maintenance skills, various therapies (including physical therapy, occupational therapy, cognitive behavioral therapy, and speech therapy), and management of medical needs. The program is offered to clients who require assistance in a milieu setting for safety, supervision and comprehensive treatment. Room and board are not included in Medicaid reimbursement. After receiving services in the Transitional Living Program, the client can access other benefits of the HCBS-BI Waiver in order to remain in the community.
**Specify applicable (if any) limits on the amount, frequency, or duration of this service:**

Transitional Living Program services are not duplicative of Supportive Living Program Services. Therapies in the Transitional Living Program are intended to serve individuals in the post-acute stage of recovery. This includes more intensive services and therapies that are needed during the critical stage of recovery. A client may not receive services through a Transitional Living Program and a Supportive Living Program concurrently.

**Service Delivery Method** *(check each that applies)*:

- [ ] **Participant-directed as specified in Appendix E**
- [x] **Provider managed**

**Specify whether the service may be provided by** *(check each that applies)***:**

- [ ] **Legally Responsible Person**
- [ ] **Relative**
- [ ] **Legal Guardian**

**Provider Specifications:**

| Provider Category | Provider Type Title |
|---|---|
| Agency | Transitional Living Program Provider |

## Appendix C: Participant Services

### C-1/C-3: Provider Specifications for Service

**Service Type: Other Service**
**Service Name: Transitional Living Program**

**Provider Category:**
Agency
**Provider Type:**
Transitional Living Program Provider
**Provider Qualifications**
**License** *(specify)*:
Assisted Living Residence and/or Home Care Agency Class A
**Certificate** *(specify)*:
Certification as a Medicaid provider for Transitional Living Program services: C.R.S; 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Section 8.516.30
**Other Standard** *(specify)*:

**Verification of Provider Qualifications**
**Entity Responsible for Verification:**
Department of Public Health and Environment, Health Facilities and Emergency Medical Services Division
**Frequency of Verification:**
Annually

## Appendix C: Participant Services

### C-1: Summary of Services Covered (2 of 2)

b. **Provision of Case Management Services to Waiver Participants.** Indicate how case management is furnished to waiver participants (*select one*):

- ○ **Not applicable** - Case management is not furnished as a distinct activity to waiver participants.
- ◉ **Applicable** - Case management is furnished as a distinct activity to waiver participants.
  *Check each that applies:*
  - ☐ **As a waiver service defined in Appendix C-3.** *Do not complete item C-1-c.*
  - ☐ **As a Medicaid State plan service under §1915(i) of the Act (HCBS as a State Plan Option).** *Complete item C-1-c.*
  - ☐ **As a Medicaid State plan service under §1915(g)(1) of the Act (Targeted Case Management).** *Complete item C-1-c.*
  - ☑ **As an administrative activity.** *Complete item C-1-c.*

c. **Delivery of Case Management Services.**Specify the entity or entities that conduct case management functions on behalf of waiver participants:

The Department contracts with 23 Case Management Agencies serving 25 districts throughout Colorado to perform Home and Community Based Services waiver operational and administrative services, case management, utilization review, and prior authorization of waiver services.

## Appendix C: Participant Services

### C-2: General Service Specifications (1 of 3)

a. **Criminal History and/or Background Investigations.**Specify the State's policies concerning the conduct of criminal history and/or background investigations of individuals who provide waiver services (select one):

- ○ **No. Criminal history and/or background investigations are not required.**
- ◉ **Yes. Criminal history and/or background investigations are required.**

Specify: (a) the types of positions (e.g., personal assistants, attendants) for which such investigations must be conducted; (b) the scope of such investigations (e.g., state, national); and, (c) the process for ensuring that mandatory investigations have been conducted. State laws, regulations and policies referenced in this description are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid or the operating agency (if applicable):

Home Care Agencies (HCA) certified to provide Personal Care and facililties certified to provide Suppported Living Services (SLP) and Transitional Living Services (TLP) are licensed annually by the Department of Public Health and Environment (CDPHE). This licensure requires that any individual seeking employment with the agency submit to a Colorado Bureau of Investigation (CBI) criminal history record check. The criminal history record check must be conducted not more than 90 days prior to employment of the individual. To ensure that the individual does not pose a risk to the health, safety, and welfare of the consumer, HCAs must develop and implement policies and procedures regarding the employment of any individual who is convicted of a felony or misdemeanor.

CDPHE will not issue a license or recommend certification until the agency conforms to all applicable statutes and regulations. Should it be found that an agency has not performed the criminal background investigations as required by licensure or regulatory standards, CDPHE requires the agency to submit a plan of correction within 30 days. CDPHE has the discretion to approve, impose, modify, or reject a plan of correction. Only after the plan of correction has been accepted will a license or recommendation for certification be issued. CDPHE sends the survey and licensing information to the Department for review. Agencies denied licensure or recommendation for certification by CDPHE are not approved as Medicaid providers.

HCBS-BI clients may utilize Nursing Facilities (NF) and Alternative Care Facilities (ACF) for respite services. Owners and administrators along with any staff or volunteers that have personal contact with residents at these facilities are required to submit to a CBI criminal history check. When making employment decision, it is the responsibility of an ACF and NF to determine whether prospective staff or volunteers have been convicted of a felony or misdemeanor that could pose a risk to the health, safety, and welfare of the residents. During regular surveys, CDPHE reviews employment records to ensure ACFs and NFs are completing required criminal background checks.

State approved educational programs for Certified Nurse Aides also require CBI criminal history checks upon admission to the education program.

Adult day service providers are not licensed in the State of Colorado. CDPHE surveys these providers on a risk -based survey schedule to ensure compliance with the certification standards detailed in program regulation. Currently, this regulation does not require criminal background investigations though many providers complete the investigations voluntarily. The adult day services regulation is currently under review, and the Department will consider adding criminal background investigations as a requirement.

Background checks are not required on any other HCBS-BI waiver service providers, though many providers complete the checks on staff voluntarily. The Department does not require an abuse registry screening, because the State does not have such a registry.

For clients who choose CDASS, the FMS performs CBI criminal history checks on perspective attendants. Employment decisions are made at the discretion of the FMS and of the clients and/or authorized representative.

In addition, all prospective attendants for CDASSS are subjected to a board of nursing and certified nurse aide background check. Any person who has had his or her license as a nurse or certification as a nurse aid suspended or revoked or his or her application for such license or certification denied shall be denied employment as an attendant.

The Department audits the employment records of the FMS annually to ensure they are completing the mandatory board of nursing and certified nurse aide background checks.

b. **Abuse Registry Screening.**Specify whether the State requires the screening of individuals who provide waiver services through a State-maintained abuse registry (select one):

- (●) **No. The State does not conduct abuse registry screening.**
- ( ) **Yes. The State maintains an abuse registry and requires the screening of individuals through this registry.**

Specify: (a) the entity (entities) responsible for maintaining the abuse registry; (b) the types of positions for which abuse registry screenings must be conducted; and, (c) the process for ensuring that mandatory screenings have been conducted. State laws, regulations and policies referenced in this description are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable):

## Appendix C: Participant Services

### C-2: General Service Specifications (2 of 3)

c. **Services in Facilities Subject to §1616(e) of the Social Security Act.** *Select one:*

- ( ) **No. Home and community-based services under this waiver are not provided in facilities subject to §1616(e) of the Act.**
- (●) **Yes. Home and community-based services are provided in facilities subject to §1616(e) of the Act. The standards that apply to each type of facility where waiver services are provided are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).**

i. **Types of Facilities Subject to §1616(e).** Complete the following table for each type of facility subject to §1616(e) of the Act:

| Facility Type | |
|---|---|
| Alternative Care Facility | |

| Facility Type | |
|---|---|
| Nursing Facility | |
| Supported Living Program | |
| Transitional Living Facility | |

ii. **Larger Facilities:** In the case of residential facilities subject to §1616(e) that serve four or more individuals unrelated to the proprietor, describe how a home and community character is maintained in these settings.

The Department ensures that the home and community-based character of Supported Living Programs (SLP) and Transitional Living Programs (TLP) is maintained by requiring each facility to be surveyed by the Department of Public Health and Environment (CDPHE). To meet the criteria for a HCBS setting, the setting has to facilitate community integration, protect the health, welfare and safety of the client, be homelike and person-centered, comply with the Olmstead court decision.

Each SLP and TLP facility maintains a home and community character by providing opportunities for social and recreational activities, both within and outside the facility, as well as other characteristics such as right to privacy, access to food and kitchen facilities, choice about care and lifestyle, etc.

The Department ensures that the home and community-based character of Alternative Care Facilities (ACF) is maintained by requiring each ACF to be surveyed and licensed as an Assisted Living Residence by the Department of Public Health and Environment (CDPHE). To meet the criteria for a HCBS setting, the setting has to facilitate community integration, protect the health, welfare and safety of the client, be homelike and person-centered, comply with the Olmstead court decision. The Alternative Care Facility shall provide Protective Oversight, as defined in 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Section 8.495.1, to clients every day of the year, 24 hours per day.

An ACF maintains a home and community character by providing opportunities for social and recreational activities, both within and outside the facility, as well as other characteristics such as right to privacy, access to food and kitchen facilities, choice about care and lifestyle, etc. Although the Department does not require it, many ACFs choose to participate in the Eden Alternative, an organization committed to helping residential facilities look and feel more like a home as compared to an institution.

## Appendix C: Participant Services

### C-2: Facility Specifications

**Facility Type:**

Alternative Care Facility

**Waiver Service(s) Provided in Facility:**

| Waiver Service | Provided in Facility |
|---|---|
| Personal Emergency Response Systems (PERS) | ☐ |
| Respite | ☑ |
| Specialized Medical Equipment and Supplies/Assistive Devices | ☐ |
| Transitional Living Program | ☐ |
| Non-medical Transportation | ☐ |
| Home Modification | ☐ |
| Mental Health Counseling | ☐ |
| Independent Living Skills Training (ILST) | ☐ |

| Waiver Service | Provided in Facility |
|---|---|
| **Day Treatment** | ☐ |
| **Adult Day Health** | ☐ |
| **Consumer Directed Attendant Support Services** | ☐ |
| **Personal Care** | ☐ |
| **Supported Living Program** | ☐ |
| **Behavioral Management and Education** | ☐ |
| **Substance Abuse Counseling** | ☐ |

**Facility Capacity Limit:**

Capacity limited based on square footage as set forth in 6 CCR 1101-1, Part 18 et seq and Part 19.8

**Scope of Facility Sandards.** For this facility type, please specify whether the State's standards address the following topics (*check each that applies*):

**Scope of State Facility Standards**

| Standard | Topic Addressed |
|---|---|
| Admission policies | ☑ |
| Physical environment | ☑ |
| Sanitation | ☑ |
| Safety | ☑ |
| Staff : resident ratios | ☑ |
| Staff training and qualifications | ☑ |
| Staff supervision | ☑ |
| Resident rights | ☑ |
| Medication administration | ☑ |
| Use of restrictive interventions | ☑ |
| Incident reporting | ☑ |
| Provision of or arrangement for necessary health services | ☑ |

**When facility standards do not address one or more of the topics listed, explain why the standard is not included or is not relevant to the facility type or population. Explain how the health and welfare of participants is assured in the standard area(s) not addressed:**

## Appendix C: Participant Services

### C-2: Facility Specifications

**Facility Type:**

Nursing Facility

**Waiver Service(s) Provided in Facility:**

| Waiver Service | Provided in Facility |
|---|---|

| Waiver Service | Provided in Facility |
|---|---|
| **Personal Emergency Response Systems (PERS)** | ☐ |
| **Respite** | ☑ |
| **Specialized Medical Equipment and Supplies/Assistive Devices** | ☐ |
| **Transitional Living Program** | ☐ |
| **Non-medical Transportation** | ☐ |
| **Home Modification** | ☐ |
| **Mental Health Counseling** | ☐ |
| **Independent Living Skills Training (ILST)** | ☐ |
| **Day Treatment** | ☐ |
| **Adult Day Health** | ☐ |
| **Consumer Directed Attendant Support Services** | ☐ |
| **Personal Care** | ☐ |
| **Supported Living Program** | ☐ |
| **Behavioral Management and Education** | ☐ |
| **Substance Abuse Counseling** | ☐ |

**Facility Capacity Limit:**

Capacity limited based on square footage as set forth in 6 CCR 1101-1, Part 18 et seq and Part 19.8

**Scope of Facility Sandards.** For this facility type, please specify whether the State's standards address the following topics (*check each that applies*):

**Scope of State Facility Standards**

| Standard | Topic Addressed |
|---|---|
| Admission policies | ☑ |
| Physical environment | ☑ |
| Sanitation | ☑ |
| Safety | ☑ |
| Staff : resident ratios | ☑ |
| Staff training and qualifications | ☑ |
| Staff supervision | ☑ |
| Resident rights | ☑ |
| Medication administration | ☑ |
| Use of restrictive interventions | ☑ |
| Incident reporting | ☑ |
| Provision of or arrangement for necessary health services | ☑ |

**When facility standards do not address one or more of the topics listed, explain why the standard is not included or is not relevant to the facility type or population. Explain how the health and welfare of participants is assured in the standard area(s) not addressed:**

## Appendix C: Participant Services

### C-2: Facility Specifications

**Facility Type:**

Supported Living Program

**Waiver Service(s) Provided in Facility:**

| Waiver Service | Provided in Facility |
|---|---|
| **Personal Emergency Response Systems (PERS)** | ☐ |
| **Respite** | ☐ |
| **Specialized Medical Equipment and Supplies/Assistive Devices** | ☐ |
| **Transitional Living Program** | ☐ |
| **Non-medical Transportation** | ☐ |
| **Home Modification** | ☐ |
| **Mental Health Counseling** | ☐ |
| **Independent Living Skills Training (ILST)** | ☐ |
| **Day Treatment** | ☐ |
| **Adult Day Health** | ☐ |
| **Consumer Directed Attendant Support Services** | ☐ |
| **Personal Care** | ☐ |
| **Supported Living Program** | ☑ |
| **Behavioral Management and Education** | ☐ |
| **Substance Abuse Counseling** | ☐ |

**Facility Capacity Limit:**

Capacity limit is based upon square footage and staff ratio.

**Scope of Facility Sandards.** For this facility type, please specify whether the State's standards address the following topics (*check each that applies*):

**Scope of State Facility Standards**

| Standard | Topic Addressed |
|---|---|
| Admission policies | ☑ |
| Physical environment | ☑ |
| Sanitation | ☑ |
| Safety | ☑ |
| Staff : resident ratios | ☑ |
| Staff training and qualifications | ☑ |
| Staff supervision | ☑ |
| Resident rights | |

| Standard | Topic Addressed |
|---|---|
| | ☑ |
| Medication administration | ☑ |
| Use of restrictive interventions | ☑ |
| Incident reporting | ☑ |
| Provision of or arrangement for necessary health services | ☑ |

**When facility standards do not address one or more of the topics listed, explain why the standard is not included or is not relevant to the facility type or population. Explain how the health and welfare of participants is assured in the standard area(s) not addressed:**

## Appendix C: Participant Services

### C-2: Facility Specifications

**Facility Type:**

Transitional Living Facility

**Waiver Service(s) Provided in Facility:**

| Waiver Service | Provided in Facility |
|---|---|
| **Personal Emergency Response Systems (PERS)** | ☐ |
| **Respite** | ☐ |
| **Specialized Medical Equipment and Supplies/Assistive Devices** | ☐ |
| **Transitional Living Program** | ☑ |
| **Non-medical Transportation** | ☐ |
| **Home Modification** | ☐ |
| **Mental Health Counseling** | ☐ |
| **Independent Living Skills Training (ILST)** | ☐ |
| **Day Treatment** | ☐ |
| **Adult Day Health** | ☐ |
| **Consumer Directed Attendant Support Services** | ☐ |
| **Personal Care** | ☐ |
| **Supported Living Program** | ☐ |
| **Behavioral Management and Education** | ☐ |
| **Substance Abuse Counseling** | ☐ |

**Facility Capacity Limit:**

Capacity limit is determined by square footage and and staff ratio.

**Scope of Facility Sandards.** For this facility type, please specify whether the State's standards address the following topics (*check each that applies*):

**Scope of State Facility Standards**

| Standard | Topic Addressed |
|---|---|
| Admission policies | ☑ |
| Physical environment | ☑ |
| Sanitation | ☑ |
| Safety | ☑ |
| Staff : resident ratios | ☑ |
| Staff training and qualifications | ☑ |
| Staff supervision | ☑ |
| Resident rights | ☑ |
| Medication administration | ☑ |
| Use of restrictive interventions | ☑ |
| Incident reporting | ☑ |
| Provision of or arrangement for necessary health services | ☑ |

**When facility standards do not address one or more of the topics listed, explain why the standard is not included or is not relevant to the facility type or population. Explain how the health and welfare of participants is assured in the standard area(s) not addressed:**

## Appendix C: Participant Services

### C-2: General Service Specifications (3 of 3)

d. **Provision of Personal Care or Similar Services by Legally Responsible Individuals.** A legally responsible individual is any person who has a duty under State law to care for another person and typically includes: (a) the parent (biological or adoptive) of a minor child or the guardian of a minor child who must provide care to the child or (b) a spouse of a waiver participant. Except at the option of the State and under extraordinary circumstances specified by the State, payment may not be made to a legally responsible individual for the provision of personal care or similar services that the legally responsible individual would ordinarily perform or be responsible to perform on behalf of a waiver participant. *Select one*:

- (●) **No. The State does not make payment to legally responsible individuals for furnishing personal care or similar services.**
- ( ) **Yes. The State makes payment to legally responsible individuals for furnishing personal care or similar services when they are qualified to provide the services.**

Specify: (a) the legally responsible individuals who may be paid to furnish such services and the services they may provide; (b) State policies that specify the circumstances when payment may be authorized for the provision of ***extraordinary care*** by a legally responsible individual and how the State ensures that the provision of services by a legally responsible individual is in the best interest of the participant; and, (c) the controls that are employed to ensure that payments are made only for services rendered. *Also, specify in Appendix C-1/C-3 the personal care or similar services for which payment may be made to legally responsible individuals under the State policies specified here.*

e. **Other State Policies Concerning Payment for Waiver Services Furnished by Relatives/Legal Guardians.** Specify State policies concerning making payment to relatives/legal guardians for the provision of waiver services over and above the policies addressed in Item C-2-d. *Select one*:

- (●) **The State does not make payment to relatives/legal guardians for furnishing waiver services.**
- ( ) **The State makes payment to relatives/legal guardians under specific circumstances and only when the relative/guardian is qualified to furnish services.**

  Specify the specific circumstances under which payment is made, the types of relatives/legal guardians to whom payment may be made, and the services for which payment may be made. Specify the controls that are employed to ensure that payments are made only for services rendered. *Also, specify in Appendix C-1/C-3 each waiver service for which payment may be made to relatives/legal guardians.*

- ( ) **Relatives/legal guardians may be paid for providing waiver services whenever the relative/legal guardian is qualified to provide services as specified in Appendix C-1/C-3.**

  Specify the controls that are employed to ensure that payments are made only for services rendered.

- ( ) **Other policy.**

  Specify:

f. **Open Enrollment of Providers.**Specify the processes that are employed to assure that all willing and qualified providers have the opportunity to enroll as waiver service providers as provided in 42 CFR §431.51:

Providers interested in providing services to Colorado Medicaid clients must first obtain certification from the Department. Certification is obtained by a provider after undergoing a survey by the Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment (CDPHE). CDPHE will recommend a provider for Medicaid certification after the provider has successfully completed a survey. The Department will review the recommendation by CDPHE and either certify the provider or ask that the provider improve the conformance to rules and/or regulations before certifying the provider.

The Department also distributes a Provider Bulletin that contains notification of changes to existing programs or updates about new programs and services. Providers are able to contact the fiscal agent or Department directly to inquire about enrollment or provider qualification requirements.

Once a provider has obtained Medicaid certification, the provider is referred to the Colorado Medical Assistance Program fiscal agent to obtain a provider number and a Medicaid provider agreement. Any certified, willing and interested providers may request an enrollment packet from the Colorado Medical Assistance Program fiscal agent. The fiscal agent enrolls providers in accordance with Medical Assistance Program regulations and the Department's directives. The fiscal agent maintains provider enrollment information in the Medical Assistance Program Medicaid Management Information System (MMIS).

The enrollment application is designed to address requirements for providers who render specific types of services. Providers who have questions about how to complete the application may contact the fiscal agent for technical assistance. The fiscal agent processes applications and sends written notification of the action to the provider within ten days of receipt of the application.

Providers whose applications are approved will be sent a provider number and information to help the provider to begin to submit claims. Incomplete applications are delayed in processing, but the provider will be sent a letter identifying the missing information or incomplete documents. Providers whose applications are denied will be advised of the reason for denial.

CDPHE does not survey providers of the following services: Medication Reminders, PERS, home modification and

non-medical transportation. Providers of these services obtain Medicaid certification from the Department by completing the Medicaid provider enrollment process through the fiscal agent prior to serving Medicaid clients.

## Appendix C: Participant Services

### Quality Improvement: Qualified Providers

*As a distinct component of the State's quality improvement strategy, provide information in the following fields to detail the State's methods for discovery and remediation.*

a. **Methods for Discovery: Qualified Providers**

***The state demonstrates that it has designed and implemented an adequate system for assuring that all waiver services are provided by qualified providers.***

i. **Sub-Assurances:**

a. ***Sub-Assurance: The State verifies that providers initially and continually meet required licensure and/or certification standards and adhere to other standards prior to their furnishing waiver services.***

**Performance Measures**

*For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance, complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.*

*For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.*

**Performance Measure:**
**Number and percent of waiver providers enrolled within the performance period, by type, that have the required license or certification prior to serving waiver participants Numerator = Number of newly enrolled waiver providers, by type, that have the required license or certification prior to serving waiver participants Denominator = Total number of newly enrolled waiver providers, by type.**

**Data Source** (Select one):
**Reports to State Medicaid Agency on delegated Administrative functions**
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
**MMIS**

| **Responsible Party for data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** | ☑ **100% Review** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** | ☐ **Less than 100% Review** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** | ☐ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval = |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** | ☐ **Stratified** Describe Group: |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** | ☐ **Other** Specify: |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: | |

**Data Aggregation and Analysis:**

| **Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: |

**Performance Measure:**
**# & % of waiver providers that continue to be licensed or certified at time of regularly scheduled or periodic recertification survey. Numerator = # of licensed/certified waiver providers who had no deficiencies or made the required correction to deficiencies as a identified in their survey within the prescribed timelines Denominator = Total # of licensed/certified waiver providers surveyed**

**Data Source** (Select one):
**Reports to State Medicaid Agency on delegated Administrative functions**
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
**MMIS/CDPHE Reports**

| **Responsible Party for data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|---|
| | ☐ **Weekly** | ☑ **100% Review** |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | | |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☑ **Monthly** | ☐ **Less than 100% Review** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** | ☐ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval = |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☐ **Annually** | ☐ **Stratified** Describe Group: |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** | ☐ **Other** Specify: |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: | |

**Data Aggregation and Analysis:**

| **Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: |

b. ***Sub-Assurance: The State monitors non-licensed/non-certified providers to assure adherence to waiver requirements.***

*For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance, complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.*

*For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.*

**Performance Measure:**
**Number and percent of non-licensed/non-surveyed waiver providers enrolled during the performance period, by type, that meet the initial waiver provider qualifications Numerator = Number of newly enrolled non-licensed/non-certified waiver providers that meet the initial waiver provider qualifications Denominator = Total number of newly enrolled non-licensed/non-certified waiver providers**

**Data Source** (Select one):
**Other**
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
**MMIS**

| **Responsible Party for data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** | ☑ **100% Review** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** | ☐ **Less than 100% Review** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** | ☐ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval = |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** | ☐ **Stratified** Describe Group: |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** | ☐ **Other** Specify: |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: | |

**Data Aggregation and Analysis:**

| **Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: |

**Performance Measure:**
**Number and percent of non-licensed/non-surveyed waiver providers, by type, that continually meet waiver provider qualifications Numerator = Number of non-licensed/non-certified waiver providers that continually meet waiver provider qualifications Denominator =Total number of enrolled non-licensed/non-certified waiver providers**

**Data Source** (Select one):
**Other**
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
**MMIS**

| **Responsible Party for data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** | ☑ **100% Review** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** | ☐ **Less than 100% Review** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** | ☐ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval = |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** | ☐ **Stratified** Describe Group: |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** | ☐ **Other** Specify: |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | |
| | ☐ **Other**<br>Specify: | |

**Data Aggregation and Analysis:**

| **Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** |
| ☐ **Other**<br>Specify: | ☑ **Annually** |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** |
| | ☐ **Other**<br>Specify: |

c. ***Sub-Assurance: The State implements its policies and procedures for verifying that provider training is conducted in accordance with state requirements and the approved waiver.***

*For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance, complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.*

*For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.*

**Performance Measure:**
**Number and percentage of HCBS providers surveyed in the performance period, by type, trained in accordance with Department regulations Numerator = Number of HCBS providers surveyed in the performance period, trained in accordance with Department regulations Denominator = Total number of HCBS providers surveyed in the performance period that require training by Department regulations**

**Data Source** (Select one):
**Other**
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
**CDPHE Reports**

| **Responsible Party for data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** | ☑ **100% Review** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** | ☐ **Less than 100% Review** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** | ☐ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval = |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** | ☐ **Stratified** Describe Group: |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** | ☐ **Other** Specify: |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: | |

**Data Aggregation and Analysis:**

| **Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: |

**ii.** If applicable, in the textbox below provide any necessary additional information on the strategies employed by the State to discover/identify problems/issues within the waiver program, including frequency and parties responsible.
The Department contracts with the Department of Public Health and Environment (DPHE) to manage provider licensure requirements, qualifications, survey, and complaints/critical incidents. DPHE surveys providers interested in providing Home and Community Services that are required by Medical Assistance Program regulations to be surveyed prior to certification. Providers who have obtained a satisfactory survey are referred to the Department for certification as a Medicaid provider. Each certified provider who is required by Medical Assistance Program regulations to be surveyed is re-surveyed according to the DPHE schedule to ensure ongoing compliance.

**b. Methods for Remediation/Fixing Individual Problems**

**i.** Describe the State's method for addressing individual problems as they are discovered. Include information regarding responsible parties and GENERAL methods for problem correction. In addition, provide information on the methods used by the State to document these items.
Providers who are not in compliance with DPHE and other state standards receive deficient practice citations. Depending on the risk to the health and welfare of clients, the deficiency will require, at minimum, a plan of correction to DPHE. Providers that are unable to correct deficient practices are recommended for termination by DPHE and are terminated by the Department. When required or deemed appropriate, DPHE refers findings made during survey activities to other agencies and licensing boards and notifies the Department immediately when a denial, revocation or conditions on a license occur.

Complaints received by DPHE are assessed for immediate jeopardy or life threatening situations and are investigated in accordance with applicable federal requirements and time frames.

Currently, the Department relies on two methods for discovering individual problems with providers that are not surveyed by DPHE. First, case managers are required to assist clients in coordination and monitoring of care. Included in coordination and monitoring is the expectation that case managers will assist clients to remediate/fix problems with providers if they occur. Clients are provided with this information during the initial and annual service planning process using the "Client Roles and Responsibilities" and the Case Mangers' "Roles and Responsibilities" form.

In addition to being available to the client as needed, case managers contact clients quarterly and inquire about the quality of services clients are receiving. If an issue is reported the case manager assists the client in resolving it. This may include changing providers or assisting the client in resolving the issue with the provider. If on-going or system-wide issues are identified by a Case Management Agency, the agency administrator will bring the issue to the Department's attention for resolution.

The second method the Department uses to remediate/fix problem with providers that are not surveyed by DPHE is an informal complaint/grievance process that includes direct contact with clients. Clients, family members and/or advocates who have concerns or complaints about providers may contact the Department directly. If the Department receives a complaint, the program administrator or HCBS provider manager investigates the complaint and remediates the issue.

**ii. Remediation Data Aggregation**
**Remediation-related Data Aggregation and Analysis (including trend identification)**

| **Responsible Party***(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** |
| ☐ **Other**<br>Specify: | ☑ **Annually** |

| **Responsible Party***(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| | ☑ **Continuously and Ongoing** |
| | ☐ **Other**<br>Specify: |

c. **Timelines**
When the State does not have all elements of the Quality Improvement Strategy in place, provide timelines to design methods for discovery and remediation related to the assurance of Qualified Providers that are currently non-operational.

- ◉ **No**
- ○ **Yes**
  Please provide a detailed strategy for assuring Qualified Providers, the specific timeline for implementing identified strategies, and the parties responsible for its operation.

## Appendix C: Participant Services

### C-3: Waiver Services Specifications

Section C-3 'Service Specifications' is incorporated into Section C-1 'Waiver Services.'

## Appendix C: Participant Services

### C-4: Additional Limits on Amount of Waiver Services

a. **Additional Limits on Amount of Waiver Services.** Indicate whether the waiver employs any of the following additional limits on the amount of waiver services (*select one*).

- ◉ **Not applicable**- The State does not impose a limit on the amount of waiver services except as provided in Appendix C-3.
- ○ **Applicable** - The State imposes additional limits on the amount of waiver services.

When a limit is employed, specify: (a) the waiver services to which the limit applies; (b) the basis of the limit, including its basis in historical expenditure/utilization patterns and, as applicable, the processes and methodologies that are used to determine the amount of the limit to which a participant's services are subject; (c) how the limit will be adjusted over the course of the waiver period; (d) provisions for adjusting or making exceptions to the limit based on participant health and welfare needs or other factors specified by the state; (e) the safeguards that are in effect when the amount of the limit is insufficient to meet a participant's needs; (f) how participants are notified of the amount of the limit. (*check each that applies*)

☐ **Limit(s) on Set(s) of Services.** There is a limit on the maximum dollar amount of waiver services that is authorized for one or more sets of services offered under the waiver.
*Furnish the information specified above.*

☐ **Prospective Individual Budget Amount.** There is a limit on the maximum dollar amount of waiver services authorized for each specific participant.
*Furnish the information specified above.*

☐ **Budget Limits by Level of Support.** Based on an assessment process and/or other factors, participants are assigned to funding levels that are limits on the maximum dollar amount of waiver services.
*Furnish the information specified above.*

☐ **Other Type of Limit.** The State employs another type of limit.
*Describe the limit and furnish the information specified above.*

## Appendix C: Participant Services

### C-5: Home and Community-Based Settings

Explain how residential and non-residential settings in this waiver comply with federal HCB Settings requirements at 42 CFR 441.301(c)(4)-(5) and associated CMS guidance. Include:

1. Description of the settings and how they meet federal HCB Settings requirements, at the time of submission and in the future.
2. Description of the means by which the state Medicaid agency ascertains that all waiver settings meet federal HCB Setting requirements, at the time of this submission and ongoing.

*Note instructions at Module 1, Attachment #2, HCB Settings Waiver Transition Plan for description of settings that do not meet requirements at the time of submission. Do not duplicate that information here.*

Behavioral Management and Education: Behavioral Management and Education provides services necessary for the treatment of a client's severe maladaptive behaviors when these services are not available under Medicaid State Plan benefits, other third party liability coverage or other federal or state funded programs, services or supports. Program includes comprehensive assessment of behaviors, development of a structured behavioral intervention plan with specific treatment goals, working one-on-one with the client to implement the intervention plan and determine its feasibility, training family and caregivers to reinforce behavioral programming methods and goals. Periodic reassessment of the individual plan is used to revise the plan, goals and outcomes according to client need. This service is provided in the home and community, and ultimately allows the individual to remain independent and engaged in their community.
This service and setting allow for the client to be fully integrated and chosen by the client while protecting their right to privacy and optimizing both independence and choice. Accordingly, all sections of 42 CFR 441.301(c)(4)(i-vi) are met.

Consumer Directed Attendant Support Service (CDASS): CDASS provides services that assist an individual to accomplish activities of daily living including health maintenance, personal care, homemaker activities, and protective oversight.
Health maintenance activities are those routine and repetitive activities of daily living, furnished to an eligible client in the client's home or in the community, which require skilled assistance for health and normal bodily functioning, and which would be carried out by an individual with a disability if he or she were physically/cognitively able.
Personal Care services are those routine and repetitive activities of daily living, furnished to an eligible client in the client's home or in the community, which require non-skilled assistance for health and normal bodily functioning and which would be carried out by an individual with a disability if he or she were physically/cognitively able.
Homemaker services are general household activities provided in the home of an eligible client to maintain a healthy and safe home environment for a client, when the person ordinarily responsible for these activities is absent or unable to manage these tasks.
Protective oversight is supervision of the client to prevent at risk behavior that may result in harm to the client. These services are provided by an attendant under the supervision of the client or the client’s authorized representative.
The client, or the authorized representative, is responsible for referring, recruiting, training, setting wages, scheduling, and in other ways managing the attendant.
This service is provided in the home and community, and ultimately allows the individual to remain independent and engaged in their community. This service and setting allow for the client to be fully integrated and chosen by the client

while protecting their right to privacy and optimizing both independence and choice. Accordingly, all sections of 42 CFR 441.301(c)(4)(i-vi) are met.

Home Modification: Home Modification means specific modifications, adaptations or improvements in a client's existing home setting which, based on the client's medical condition: Are necessary to ensure the health, welfare and safety of the client, and enable the client to function with greater independence in the home, and are required because of the client's illness, impairment or disability, as documented on the ULTC-100.2 form and the care plan; and prevents institutionalization of the client. This service is provided in the home and ultimately allows the individual to remain independent and engaged in their community. This service and setting allow for the client to be fully integrated and chosen by the client while protecting their right to privacy and optimizing both independence and choice. Accordingly, all sections of 42 CFR 441.301(c)(4)(i-vi) are met.

In-Home Respite: In-Home Respite services are provided to individuals unable to care for themselves; furnished on a short-term basis because of the absence or need for relief of those persons normally providing the care. This care is provided by an agency in the home and provides personal care and homemaker services. Such services are provided at the client/guardian's choice and allows them to remain in their home. Accordingly, all sections of 42 CFR 441.301(c)(4)(i-vi) are met.

Independent Living Skills Training: Independent Living Skills Training is designed and directed at the development and maintenance of the waiver participant's ability to be self-sustaining physically, emotionally and economically in the community. Skills training may include assessment, training and supervision or assistance to an individual with self-care and the activities of daily living as well as medication supervision, task completion, communication skill building, interpersonal skill development, socialization training, community mobility training, reduction or elimination of maladaptive behaviors, problem solving, benefits coordination, resource coordination, financial management and household management. Independent Living Skills Training shall be delivered according to client's service plan and need for rehabilitation maintenance. This service is provided in the home and community, which retains a client's right to choice and allows the individual to remain independent. Accordingly, all sections of 42 CFR 441.301(c)(4)(i-vi) are met.

Mental Health Counseling: Mental Health Counseling services are designed to assist the client in managing and overcoming the difficulties and stresses confronted after brain injury. As a benefit of the HCBS-BI Waiver, Mental Health Counseling expands mental health services offered under the Medicaid State Plan by serving a population that is not limited to the diagnosis or treatment of a covered mental health disorder and by allowing more than 35 visits per state fiscal year. Counseling includes services for families of individuals served by this waiver. These services can be offered in both the home or in the community, which retains a client's right to choice and allows them to remain independent. Accordingly, all sections of 42 CFR 441.301(c)(4)(i-vi)are met.

Non-Medical Transportation: Non-Medical Transportation is a service offered in order to enable individuals served on the waiver to gain access to waiver and other community services, activities and resources, specified by the service plan. This service is offered in addition to medical transportation required under 42 CFR 431.53 and transportation services under the State Plan, defined at 42 CFR 440.170 (a) (if applicable), and shall not replace them. Transportation services under the waiver shall be offered in accordance with the individual's service plan. Whenever possible, family, neighbors, friends, or community agencies that can provide this service without charge will be utilized.
This service is utilized in the community. This service is provided to facilitate the client's engagement in community life, control of personal resources, ability to receive services in the community, fully access the greater community and allows the individual to remain independent. Accordingly, all sections of 42 CFR 441.301(c)(4)(i-vi) are met.

Nursing Facility Respite (NF): Nursing Facility Respite services are provided to individuals with more complex needs unable to care for themselves; furnished on a short-term basis because of the absence or need for relief of those persons normally providing the care. This care is provided by a nursing facility and provides a variety of care options including home health and personal care. Such services are provided at the client/guardian's choice. While the Department recognizes the inherent issue in having this be an option for respite, many individuals may require this more complex type of respite care. Furthermore, it should be noted that the Department is working to expand the Respite benefit in all adult waivers to account for the complexity of need that all individuals in HCBS programs may have to give them choices along the spectrum as to what their respite benefit looks like.

Personal Care: Personal Care provides assistance with eating, bathing, dressing, personal hygiene, activities of daily living. When specified in the service plan, this service may also include such housekeeping chores as bed making, dusting and vacuuming, and preparation of meals, which are incidental to the care furnished, or which are essential to the health and welfare of the individual, rather than the individual's family. This service is provided in the home and ultimately allows the

individual to remain independent and engaged in their community. This service and setting allow for the client to be fully integrated and chosen by the client while protecting their right to privacy and optimizing both independence and choice. Accordingly, all sections of 42 CFR 441.301(c)(4)(i-vi) are met.

Personal Emergency Response System (PERS): PERS is an electronic device, which enables certain individuals at high risk of institutionalization to secure help in an emergency. The individual may also wear a portable help button to allow for mobility. The system is connected to the person's phone and programmed to signal a response center once a help button is activated. Monitoring of the device is included in the PERS service. The response center is staffed by trained professionals. This service can be utilized in the home and/or community which retains a client's right to choice. This service is provided to increase the client's full access to the greater community and allows the individual to remain independent. Accordingly, all sections of 42 CFR 441.301(c)(4)(i-vi) are met.

Specialized Medical Equipment and Supplies: Specialized Medical Equipment and Supplies this service includes devices, controls or appliances, specified in the plan of care, which enable individuals to increase their abilities to perform activities of daily living, or to perceive, control, or communicate with the environment in which they live. This service also includes items necessary for life support, ancillary supplies and equipment necessary to the proper functioning of such items and durable/non-durable medical equipment not available under the Medicaid State Plan.
This service can be utilized in the home and/or community which retains a client's right to choice. This service is provided to increase the client's full access to the greater community and allows the individual to remain independent. Accordingly, all sections of 42 CFR 441.301(c)(4)(i-vi) are met.

Substance Abuse: Substance Abuse Counseling is designed to assist the client in reducing or eliminating the use of alcohol and/or drugs which, if not effectively addressed, may interfere with the person's ability to remain integrated in the community. These services are provided under the HCBS-BI Waiver because they are integral to the rehabilitation and maintenance of brain injured persons in a community setting. Clients will seek substance abuse counseling through the State Plan before utilizing waiver services. Substance abuse services are provided in a non-residential setting and shall include assessment, development of an intervention plan, implementation of the plan and ongoing education and training for the client, family and/or caregivers. When appropriate, periodic reassessment and education regarding appropriate use of prescription medication will be made available. Substance abuse counseling is provided in individual, group and family settings. This service is provided in the home and community, which retains a client's right to choice and allows the individual to remain independent. Accordingly, all sections of 42 CFR 441.301(c)(4)(i-vi) are met.

## Appendix D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery

### D-1: Service Plan Development (1 of 8)

**State Participant-Centered Service Plan Title:**
Long Term Care Service Plan

a. **Responsibility for Service Plan Development.** Per 42 CFR §441.301(b)(2), specify who is responsible for the development of the service plan and the qualifications of these individuals *(select each that applies):*
   - ☐ **Registered nurse, licensed to practice in the State**
   - ☐ **Licensed practical or vocational nurse, acting within the scope of practice under State law**
   - ☐ **Licensed physician (M.D. or D.O)**
   - ☐ **Case Manager** (qualifications specified in Appendix C-1/C-3)
   - ☑ **Case Manager** (qualifications not specified in Appendix C-1/C-3).

     *Specify qualifications:*

     The Department's contract with the Case Management Agencies (CMAs) includes service plan development. The same qualifications detailed in Appendix B-6-c of this application apply to CMA employees responsible for service plan development.
   - ☐ **Social Worker**

     *Specify qualifications:*
   - ☐ **Other**

*Specify the individuals and their qualifications:*

## Appendix D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery

### D-1: Service Plan Development (2 of 8)

**b. Service Plan Development Safeguards.** *Select one:*

- ○ **Entities and/or individuals that have responsibility for service plan development may not provide other direct waiver services to the participant.**
- ◉ **Entities and/or individuals that have responsibility for service plan development may provide other direct waiver services to the participant.**

The State has established the following safeguards to ensure that service plan development is conducted in the best interests of the participant. *Specify:*

The Department may grant a waiver to a CMA to provide direct services provided that the agency can document a least one of the following:

1. The service is not otherwise available within the CMA district or within a sub-region of the district; and/ or

2. The service can be provided more cost effectively by the CMA, as documented in a detailed comparison of its proposed service with all other service providers in the district or sub-region of the district.

When a CMA submits a waiver request to the Department the CMA must provide the Department with the following information:

1. Specific service that is lacking in the CMA District. (10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Section 8.393.61 A. 1.)

2. Number of other providers available in the CMA District for this service.

3. Number of Medicaid clients being served by the CMA for this service.

4. If the lack of service is in a particular area, indicate the area and the number of clients being served in that area.

5. Efforts the CMA has made to develop the service that is lacking. (10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Section 8.393.61 C.)

6. Procedure the CMA follows to ensure client has been offered a choice of providers. (10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Section 8.393.61 E.)

7. Procedure the CMA uses to avoid any possible bias of using only the CMA when the service may be available from another provider agency.

8. Written documentation indicating Direct Service Provider functions and CMA functions are being administered separately. (10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Section 8.393.61 D.)

9. Any other information the CMA may feel is pertinent to obtaining a waiver.

The Department reviews the above information to ensure that the CMAâ€™s waiver is in compliance with State laws regulations and policies in reference to service provision at 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Section 8.393.6 prior to granting a waiver.

The Department acknowledges that problems such as â€œself-referralâ€ may arise when a CMA also furnishes waiver services. Therefore the Department has developed the following safeguards to ensure that service plans are developed in the best interest of the client. The following safeguards shall be implemented by the Department and incorporated into the contracts for CMAs as specified in the Global QIS.

1. CMAs that are granted a waiver to provide services must provide written notification to the client and/or guardian about the potential influence the CMA has on the service planning process (such as, exercising free choice of providers, controlling the content of service plan, including assessment of risk, services, frequency and duration, and informing the client of their rights).

2. The CMA must also provide the client and/or guardian written information about how to file a provider agency complaint as well as how to make a complaint against the CMA.

3. Upon client and/or guardian request the CMA must provide an option for the client and/or guardian to choose a different entity or individual to develop the service plan. The CMA must also provide an option for the service plan to be monitored by a different CMA entity or individual.

The Department requires that all CMAs provide information about the full range of waiver services to eligible clients. The Department does not establish rules about how the information is to be provided. The Department requires the use of a universal service plan be used by all HCBS case managers. The universal service plan includes a list of all service available to the client provided in the HCBS-BI waiver. In addition to the list of waiver services provided by the service plan, CMAs may choose to provide the information to clients in a format that best meets the clientâ€™s needs. For example, many CMAs prepare a comprehensive list of qualified HCBS providers in their area that is provided to clients during the care planning process.

## Appendix D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery

### D-1: Service Plan Development (3 of 8)

c. **Supporting the Participant in Service Plan Development.** Specify: (a) the supports and information that are made available to the participant (and/or family or legal representative, as appropriate) to direct and be actively engaged in the service plan development process and (b) the participant's authority to determine who is included in the process.

Case Management Agencies (CMAs) are contractually obligated to provide information to clients about the potential services, supports and resources that are available to long term care clients. CMAs are located throughout the State, as such; some services or options that are available in one part of the state may not be available in other areas of the State. For this reason, the Department has opted not to mandate that CMAs use a specific form or method to inform clients about all of the supports available to clients.

The Departmentâ€™s monitoring system not only assures that CMAs are providing meaningful information and supports to clients, but also identify a â€œBest Practiceâ€ approach to provide clients and/ or family members with meaningful information and supports to actively engage in and direct the process.

In addition, the Department has taken steps to improve access to information using the Departments website. Information continues to be added in order to assist the client and/or family members to make informed decisions about waiver services, informal supports, and State Plan benefits.

Clients, guardians and/or legal representative may choose among qualified providers and services. The case manager will advise the client and/or guardians, legal representative of the range of services and supports for which the client is eligible in advance of service plan development. The choice of services and providers for the waiver benefit package is ensured by facilitating a person-centered planning process and providing a list of all providers from which to choose. Waiver clients and/or guardians, legal representatives are informed they have the authority to select and invite individuals of their choice to actively participate in the service planning process.

When scheduling to meet with the client and or client’s legal guardian or representative the case manager makes reasonable attempts to schedule the meeting at a time and location convenient for all participants. In addition, the client has the authority to select and invite individuals of his/her choice to actively participate in the service planning process. Case managers develop emergency back-up plans with the client and/or child's legal guardian or representative during the service planning process and document the plan on the service plan. The client must be seen at the time of the initial assessment and at the redetermination to ensure that the client is in the home.

## Appendix D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery

### D-1: Service Plan Development (4 of 8)

**d. Service Plan Development Process.** In four pages or less, describe the process that is used to develop the participant-centered service plan, including: (a) who develops the plan, who participates in the process, and the timing of the plan; (b) the types of assessments that are conducted to support the service plan development process, including securing information about participant needs, preferences and goals, and health status; (c) how the participant is informed of the services that are available under the waiver; (d) how the plan development process ensures that the service plan addresses participant goals, needs (including health care needs), and preferences; (e) how waiver and other services are coordinated; (f) how the plan development process provides for the assignment of responsibilities to implement and monitor the plan; and, (g) how and when the plan is updated, including when the participant's needs change. State laws, regulations, and policies cited that affect the service plan development process are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable):

Case management functions include the responsibility to document, monitor, and oversee the implementation of the service plan [10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Section 8.390]. The case manager meets face-to-face with the client to complete a comprehensive assessment of the client's needs in the client's residence.

The client and/or legal guardian have the authority to select and invite individuals of their choice to actively participate in the assessment process. The client and the client's chosen group provide the case manager with information about the client's needs, preferences, and goals. In addition, the case manager obtains diagnostic and health status information from the client's medical provider, and determines the client's functional capacity using the Uniform Long Term Care (ULTC) assessment tool.

The case manager also determines if services provided by a caregiver living in the home are above and beyond the workload of a normal family/household routine. The case manager works with the client and/or the group of representatives to identify risk factors and addresses risk factors with appropriate parties.

Once the service plan is developed, options for services and providers are explained to the client and/or legal guardian by the case manager. Before accessing waiver benefits, clients must access services through other available sources such as State Plan and EPSDT benefits. The case manager arranges and coordinates services documented in the service plan.

Referrals are made to the appropriate providers of the client's and/or legal representative's choice when services requiring a skilled assessment, such as skilled nursing or home health aide (Certified Nursing Aide) are determined appropriate.

The service plan defines the type of services, frequency, and duration of the services needed. The service plan also documents that the client and/or legal guardian have been informed of the choice of providers and the choice to have services provided in the community or in a nursing facility. The client may contact the case manager for on-going case management such as assistance in coordinating services, conflict resolution or crisis intervention.

The case manager reviews the ULTC form and service plan with the client every six months. The review is conducted over the telephone, at the client's place of residence, place of service, or other appropriate setting as determined by the client's needs. This review includes obtaining information concerning the client's satisfaction with the services, effectiveness of services being provided, an informal assessment of changes in client's function, service appropriateness, and service cost effectiveness.

If complaints are raised by the client about the service planning process, case manager, or other CMA function, case managers are required to document the complaint on the CMA complaint log and assist the client to resolve the complaint.

This complaint log is reviewed by the Department on a quarterly basis. Department contract managers are able to identify trends or discern if a particular case manager or CMA is receiving an unusual number or increase in complaints and remediate accordingly.

The client may also contact the case manager's supervisor or the Department if they do not feel comfortable

contacting the case manager directly. The contact information for the case manager, case manager's supervisor, the CMA administrator, and the Department is included on the copy of the service plan that is provided to the client. The client also has the option of lodging an anonymous complaint to case manager, CMA, or the Department.

Clients, family members, and/or advocates who have concerns or complaints may contact the case manager, case manager's supervisor, CMA administrator, or Department directly. If the Department receives a complaint, the program administrator of HCBS investigates the complaint and remediates the issue.

The case manager is required to complete a face-to-face reassessment at the client's residence within twelve months of the initial client assessment or previous assessment. A reassessment shall be completed sooner if the client's condition changes or as needed by program requirements. Upon Department approval, the annual assessment and/or development of the service plan may be completed by the case manager at an alternate location or via the telephone. Such approval may be granted for situations in which there is a documented safety risk to the case manager or client (e.g. natural disaster, pandemic, etc.)

State laws, regulations, and policies that affect the service plan development process are available through the Medicaid agency.

## Appendix D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery

### D-1: Service Plan Development (5 of 8)

e. **Risk Assessment and Mitigation.** Specify how potential risks to the participant are assessed during the service plan development process and how strategies to mitigate risk are incorporated into the service plan, subject to participant needs and preferences. In addition, describe how the service plan development process addresses backup plans and the arrangements that are used for backup.

Risks are assessed as part of the service planning process during a face-to face interview in the client's home and are documented in the client's electronic record. Case managers are required to provide clients with all of the choices available to the client for long term care. These choices include continuing to live in the client's home or choosing to live in a Nursing Facility.

The case manager discusses the possible risks associated with the client's choice of living arrangement with the client and/or guardian. The case manager and the client then develop strategies for reducing these risks. Strategies for reducing these risks include developing back-up plans. Back-up plans are designed to be client centered and often include relying on the client's choice of family, friends, or neighbors to care for the client if a provider is unable to do so, or for life or limb emergencies, clients are instructed to call his/her emergency number (i.e. 911).

## Appendix D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery

### D-1: Service Plan Development (6 of 8)

f. **Informed Choice of Providers.**Describe how participants are assisted in obtaining information about and selecting from among qualified providers of the waiver services in the service plan.

Case Management Agencies (CMAs) are obligated to provide clients with a choice of qualified providers. CMAs are located throughout the state, as such; some services and/or providers that are available in one part of the State may not be available in other areas of the State. CMAs have developed individual methods for providing choice to their clients.

The Department has also developed an informational tool in coordination with the Department of Public Health and Environment to assist clients in selecting a service agency. The Department has provided all CMAs with this informational tool. In addition, the guide is available on the DPHE website.

In an effort to better monitor CMA compliance with this requirement the Department has developed a client survey/questionnaire that is administered to clients as specified in the Quality Improvement Strategy. The survey identifies client satisfaction with waiver services, case management services, Medicaid and other medical services, etc. The survey also inquires whether or not clients were provided choices, including but not limited to: a choice in waiver services, LTC service delivery (HCBS or NF), qualified providers, participation in service planning, etc. Clients are also asked if they have received a list of client rights and responsibilities, complaint procedures, critical

incident reporting guidelines and contingency options.

Survey results are analyzed, tracked and trended each year according to program area and CMA. Improvements based on the data collected from this tool will be implemented as specified in the QIS.

## Appendix D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery

### D-1: Service Plan Development (7 of 8)

g. **Process for Making Service Plan Subject to the Approval of the Medicaid Agency.**Describe the process by which the service plan is made subject to the approval of the Medicaid agency in accordance with 42 CFR §441.301(b)(1)(i):

Case Management Agencies (CMAs) are required to prepare service plans according to their contract with the Department and CMS waiver requirements. The Department monitors each CMA annually for compliance. A sample of documentation including individual service plans are reviewed for accuracy, appropriateness, and compliance with regulations at 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Section 8.390.

The service plans must include the client's assessed needs; goals; specific services; amount, duration, and frequency of services; documentation of choice between waiver services and institutional care; and documentation of choice of providers. CMA monitoring by the Department includes a statistical sample of service plan reviews. During the review service plans and prior authorizations are compared with the documented level of care for appropriateness and adequacy. A targeted review of service plan documentation and authorization review is part of the overall administrative and programmatic evaluation by the Department.

## Appendix D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery

### D-1: Service Plan Development (8 of 8)

h. **Service Plan Review and Update.** The service plan is subject to at least annual periodic review and update to assess the appropriateness and adequacy of the services as participant needs change. Specify the minimum schedule for the review and update of the service plan:

- ○ **Every three months or more frequently when necessary**
- ○ **Every six months or more frequently when necessary**
- ◉ **Every twelve months or more frequently when necessary**
- ○ **Other schedule**

*Specify the other schedule:*

i. **Maintenance of Service Plan Forms.** Written copies or electronic facsimiles of service plans are maintained for a minimum period of 3 years as required by 45 CFR §92.42. Service plans are maintained by the following *(check each that applies):*

- ☐ **Medicaid agency**
- ☐ **Operating agency**
- ☐ **Case manager**
- ☑ **Other**

*Specify:*

Written copies are maintained at the Case Management Agency (CMA) and are also available electronically to both the client's CMA and the State Medicaid agency via the BUS.

## Appendix D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery

### D-2: Service Plan Implementation and Monitoring

a. **Service Plan Implementation and Monitoring.**Specify: (a) the entity (entities) responsible for monitoring the implementation of the service plan and participant health and welfare; (b) the monitoring and follow-up method(s) that are used; and, (c) the frequency with which monitoring is performed.

Case Management Agencies (CMAs) are responsible for service plan development, implementation, and monitoring. Case managers are required to meet clients (and anyone else the client chooses) annually, face to face, in the client's home for service plan development. Once the service plan is implemented case managers are required to contact the client (at minimum by phone) quarterly to ensure the service plan continues to meet the client's needs. Case managers are also required to contact the client when significant changes occur in the client's physical or mental condition.

Participant's exercise of free choice of providers:

Each CMA is obligated to provide clients with a free choice of qualified providers. Some services and/or providers that are available in one part of the State may not be available in other areas of the State. CMAs have developed individual methods for providing choice to their clients. In order to ensure that clients continue to exercise a free choice of providers the Department has added a signature section to the service plan that allows clients to indicate whether they have been provided with free choice of providers.

In an effort to better monitor CMA compliance with this requirement the Department has developed a client survey/questionnaire that is administered to clients as specified in the QIS. The survey identifies client satisfaction with waiver services, case management services, Medicaid and other medical services, etc. The survey also inquires whether or not clients were provided choices, including but not limited to: a choice in waiver services, LTC service delivery (HCBS or NF), qualified providers, participation in service planning, etc. Clients are also asked if they have received a list of client rights and responsibilities, complaint procedures, critical incident reporting guidelines and contingency options. Survey results are analyzed, tracked and trended each year according to program area and CMA. Improvements based on the data collected from this tool will be implemented as specified in the QIS.

Participant access to non-waiver services in service plan, including health services:

The Department implemented a new service plan in 2007 which includes a section for health services and other non-waiver services. At the same time the Department added "acute care benefits" and "Behavioral Health Organizations" breakout sessions to the annual case managers training conference to ensure case managers have a greater understanding of the additional health services available to long term care clients.

Methods for prompt follow-up and remediation of identified problems:

Clients are provided with this information during the initial and annual service planning process using the "Client Roles and Responsibilities" and the Case Mangers "Roles and Responsibilities" form. The form provides information to the client about the following, but not limited to, case management responsibilities:

• Assists with coordination of needed services.
• Communicate with the service providers regarding service delivery and concerns
• Review and revise services, as necessary
• Notifying clients regarding a change in services

The form also states that clients are responsible for notifying their case manager of any changes in the clients care needs and/or problems with services. If a case manger is notified about an issue that requires prompt follow up and/or remediation the case manger is required to assist the client. Case managers document the issue and the follow up in the BUS.

Methods for systematic collection of information about monitoring results that are compiled, including how problems indentified during monitoring are reported to the state:

CMAs are contractually obligated to conduct annual internal programmatic reviews. As specified in the QIS, the Department will require the CMA to conduct their internal programmatic reviews using the Department prescribed "Programmatic Tool." The tool is a standardized form with waiver specific components to assist the Department to measure whether or not CMAs remain in compliance with Department rules, regulations, contractual agreements and waiver specific policies. The Department requires that each CMA complete a specified number of client reviews as

determined by the sampling methodology detailed in the QIS.

Evidentiary information supporting the CMAs internal programmatic reviews is submitted to the Department. Department staff then reviews a portion of each CMA's internal programmatic reviews using the sampling methodology described in the QIS. The Department staff compare information submitted by the CMA to BUS documentation and Prior Authorization Request (PAR) submissions, client signature pages including but not limited to; intake; service planning; release of information or HIPAA; and the Professional Medical Information Page (PMIP). If the Department discovers error outside the allowable margin, the agency may be subject to a full audit.

In addition, the Department audits each CMA for administrative functions including: qualifications of the individuals performing the assessment and service planning, process regarding evaluation of need, service planning, client monitoring (contact), case reviews, complaint procedures, provision of client choice, waiver expenditures, etc. This information is compared with the programmatic review for each agency. This information is also reviewed and analyzed in aggregate to track and illustrate state trends and will be the basis for future remediation.

The Department also has a Program Integrity section responsible for an on-going review of sample cases to reconcile services rendered compared to costs. Cases under review are those referred to Program Integrity through various sources such as Department staff, DPHE, and client complaints. The policies and procedures Program Integrity employs in this review are available from the Department.

Costs are also monitored by Department staff reviewing the 372 reports and budget expenditures.

**b. Monitoring Safeguards.** *Select one:*

- ○ **Entities and/or individuals that have responsibility to monitor service plan implementation and participant health and welfare may not provide other direct waiver services to the participant.**
- ◉ **Entities and/or individuals that have responsibility to monitor service plan implementation and participant health and welfare may provide other direct waiver services to the participant.**

The State has established the following safeguards to ensure that monitoring is conducted in the best interests of the participant. *Specify:*

The Department may grant a waiver to a CMA to provide direct services provided that the agency can document a least one of the following:

1. The service is not otherwise available within the CMA district or within a sub-region of the district; and/ or

2. The service can be provided more cost effectively by the CMA, as documented in a detailed comparison of its proposed service with all other service providers in the district or sub-region of the district.

State laws regulations and policies in reference to service provision are available at 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Section 8.393.6.

The Department provides an evaluation of the service planning process for all CMAs during the annual monitoring. This monitoring includes an Administrative Review in which the monitor completes an investigation into how the case managers coordinate care for the client (i.e. selecting providers) and how case managers determine the amount of services a client requires. The monitor reviews a representative sample of client files to assure compliance that clients are provided representation in the assessment and care planning process, freedom of choice for providers, waiver services, and that the clients and/or guardians have been provided written/printed notification of these safeguards.

In addition to the safeguards noted in Appendix D-1-b of this waiver application, the Department coordinates with DPHE to monitor the activities of CMAs that have been granted a waiver. Copies of complaints filed by clients and/or guardians that allege an instance of conflict of interest or limiting the client's freedom of choice are reviewed. The department reviews the complaint with the CMA to ensure it is handled appropriately, an appropriate resolution was reached, and that the complaint is not indicative of widespread issues related to conflict of interest and/or limiting freedom of choice.

## Appendix D: Participant-Centered Planning and Service Delivery

### Quality Improvement: Service Plan

*As a distinct component of the State's quality improvement strategy, provide information in the following fields to detail the State's methods for discovery and remediation.*

a. **Methods for Discovery: Service Plan Assurance/Sub-assurances**

***The state demonstrates it has designed and implemented an effective system for reviewing the adequacy of service plans for waiver participants.***

i. **Sub-Assurances:**

a. ***Sub-assurance: Service plans address all participants' assessed needs (including health and safety risk factors) and personal goals, either by the provision of waiver services or through other means.***

**Performance Measures**

*For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.*

*For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.*

**Performance Measure:**
**# and % of waiver participants in a representative sample whose Service Plans (SPs) address the needs identified in the ULTC assessment, through waiver and other non-waiver services. Numerator = # of participants in the sample whose SPs address the needs identified in the ULTC assessment, through waiver and other non-waiver services Denominator = Total # of waiver participants in the sample**

**Data Source** (Select one):
**Record reviews, on-site**
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
**Program Tool**

| **Responsible Party for data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** | ☐ **100% Review** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** | ☑ **Less than 100% Review** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** | ☑ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval = 95% with a +/- 5% margin of error |
| ☐ **Other** | ☑ **Annually** | ☐ **Stratified** |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Specify: | | Describe Group: |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** | ☐ **Other** Specify: |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: | |

**Data Aggregation and Analysis:**

| **Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: |

**Performance Measure:**
**Number and percent of waiver participants in a representative sample whose SPs adequately address the waiver participant's desired goals as identified in the Personal Goals, as appropriate. Numerator = Number of waiver participants in the sample whose SPs adequately address the waiver participant's personal goals Denominator = Total number of waiver participants in the sample**

**Data Source** (Select one):
**Record reviews, on-site**
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
**Program Review Tool**

| **Responsible Party for data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** | ☐ **100% Review** |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** | ☑ **Less than 100% Review** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** | ☑ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval = 95% with a +/- 5% margin of error |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** | ☐ **Stratified** Describe Group: |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** | ☐ **Other** Specify: |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: | |

**Data Aggregation and Analysis:**

| **Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: |

**Performance Measure:**
**Number and percent of waiver participants in a representative sample whose SPs address identified health and safety risks through a contingency plan. Numerator = number of waiver participants in the sample whose SPs address health and safety risks through a contingency plan Denominator = total number of waiver participants in the sample**

**Data Source** (Select one):
**Record reviews, on-site**
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
**Program Review Tool**

| **Responsible Party for data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** | ☐ **100% Review** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** | ☑ **Less than 100% Review** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** | ☑ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval = 95% with a +/- 5% margin of error |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** | ☐ **Stratified** Describe Group: |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** | ☐ **Other** Specify: |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: | |

**Data Aggregation and Analysis:**

| **Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** |
| | |

| **Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| | ☐ **Other**<br>Specify: |

b. ***Sub-assurance: The State monitors service plan development in accordance with its policies and procedures.***

**Performance Measures**

*For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.*

*For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.*

c. ***Sub-assurance: Service plans are updated/revised at least annually or when warranted by changes in the waiver participant's needs.***

**Performance Measures**

*For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.*

*For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.*

**Performance Measure:**
**Number and percent of waiver participants in a representative sample with a prior Service Plan that was updated within one year Numerator = Number of waiver participants in the sample with a prior SP and whose SP start date is within one year of the prior SP start date Denominator = Total number of waiver participants in the sample with a prior SP**

**Data Source** (Select one):
**Other**
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
**BUS Data/Super Aggregate Report**

| **Responsible Party for data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** | ☐ **100% Review** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | ☑ **Less than 100% Review** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** | ☑ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval = 95% with a +/- 5% margin of error |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** | ☐ **Stratified** Describe Group: |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** | ☐ **Other** Specify: |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: | |

**Data Aggregation and Analysis:**

| **Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: |

**Performance Measure:**
**Number and percent of waiver participants in a representative sample whose SPs were revised, as needed, to address changing needs. Numerator = Number of waiver participants in the sample whose Service Plans were revised, as needed, to address changing needs. Denominator = Total number of waiver participants in the sample who needed a revision to their Service Plan to address changing needs**

**Data Source** (Select one):
**Record reviews, on-site**
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
**Program Review Tool**

| **Responsible Party for data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** | ☐ **100% Review** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** | ☑ **Less than 100% Review** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** | ☑ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval = 95% with a +/- 5% margin of error |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** | ☐ **Stratified** Describe Group: |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** | ☐ **Other** Specify: |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: | |

**Data Aggregation and Analysis:**

| **Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** |
| | |

| **Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: |

**d.** ***Sub-assurance: Services are delivered in accordance with the service plan, including the type, scope, amount, duration and frequency specified in the service plan.***

**Performance Measures**

*For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.*

*For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.*

**Performance Measure:**
**Number and percent of waiver services, by type, in a representative sample of waiver participants which were delivered in accordance with the Service Plan. Numerator = Number of waiver services, by type, in the sample where the paid claims equal those services authorized by the Service Plan Denominator = Total number of waiver services, by type, in the sample**

**Data Source** (Select one):
**Other**
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
**MMIS and Benefits Utilization System Data**

| **Responsible Party for data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** | ☐ **100% Review** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** | ☑ **Less than 100% Review** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** | ☑ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval = 95% with a +/- 5% margin of error |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** | ☐ **Stratified** Describe Group: |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** | ☐ **Other** Specify: |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: | |

**Data Aggregation and Analysis:**

| **Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: |

e. ***Sub-assurance: Participants are afforded choice: Between waiver services and institutional care; and between/among waiver services and providers.***

**Performance Measures**

*For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.*

*For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.*

**Performance Measure:**
**Number and percent of waiver participants in a representative sample whose SPs document a choice between/among HCBS waiver services and qualified waiver service providers. Numerator = Number of waiver participants in the sample whose Service Plans document these choices Denominator = Total number of waiver participants in the sample**

**Data Source** (Select one):

**Other**
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
**Benefits Utilization System Data**

| **Responsible Party for data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** | ☐ **100% Review** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** | ☑ **Less than 100% Review** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** | ☑ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval = 95% with a +/- 5% margin of error |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** | ☐ **Stratified** Describe Group: |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** | ☐ **Other** Specify: |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: | |

**Data Aggregation and Analysis:**

| **Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** |
| | ☐ **Other** |

| **Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| | Specify: |

**Performance Measure:**
**# and % of waiver participants in a representative sample who are provided a fact sheet with general information about HCBS and specific information about the range of services, types of provider and contact information. Numerator = Number of waiver participants in the sample whose Service Plans indicate a fact sheet was provided Denominator = Total number of waiver participants in the sample**

**Data Source** (Select one):
**Other**
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
**Benefits Utilization System Data**

| **Responsible Party for data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** | ☐ **100% Review** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** | ☑ **Less than 100% Review** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** | ☑ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval = 95% with a +/- 5% margin of error |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** | ☐ **Stratified** Describe Group: |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** | ☐ **Other** Specify: |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: | |

**Data Aggregation and Analysis:**

| **Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: |

**ii.** If applicable, in the textbox below provide any necessary additional information on the strategies employed by the State to discover/identify problems/issues within the waiver program, including frequency and parties responsible.
The Department uses information from the annual Program Review Tool and data pulled from the Benefit Utilization System as the two primary methods for discovery during the annual program evaluation. These two sources are compiled into the Super Aggregate Report, which is used to evaluate a statistically valid sample of waiver applicants and recipients. The sample evaluates level of care determinations and service planning, providing reportable data to use in Department discovery for specific waiver program trends.

**b. Methods for Remediation/Fixing Individual Problems**

**i.** Describe the State's method for addressing individual problems as they are discovered. Include information regarding responsible parties and GENERAL methods for problem correction. In addition, provide information on the methods used by the State to document these items.
Department contract managers and program administrators remediate problems as they arise based on the severity of the problem or by nature of the compliance issues in addition to annual data collection and analysis.

The Department delegates responsibility to CMAs to perform waiver operative functions including case management, utilization review and prior authorization.

Issues or problems identified during annual program evaluations will be directed to the CMA administrator or director and reported in the individual agency's annual report of findings. In some cases, a plan of correction may be required. For issues or problems that arise at any other time throughout the year, technical assistance may be provided to the CMA case manager, supervisor or administrator and a confidential report will be documented in the waiver recipient care file when appropriate.

**ii. Remediation Data Aggregation**
**Remediation-related Data Aggregation and Analysis (including trend identification)**

| **Responsible Party***(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** |
| ☐ **Other** | ☑ **Annually** |

| **Responsible Party***(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| Specify: | |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** |
| | ☐ **Other**<br>Specify: |

c. **Timelines**
When the State does not have all elements of the Quality Improvement Strategy in place, provide timelines to design methods for discovery and remediation related to the assurance of Service Plans that are currently non-operational.

- ◉ **No**
- ○ **Yes**
  Please provide a detailed strategy for assuring Service Plans, the specific timeline for implementing identified strategies, and the parties responsible for its operation.

## Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

**Applicability***(from Application Section 3, Components of the Waiver Request)*:

- ◉ **Yes. This waiver provides participant direction opportunities.** Complete the remainder of the Appendix.
- ○ **No. This waiver does not provide participant direction opportunities.** Do not complete the remainder of the Appendix.

*CMS urges states to afford all waiver participants the opportunity to direct their services. Participant direction of services includes the participant exercising decision-making authority over workers who provide services, a participant-managed budget or both. CMS will confer the Independence Plus designation when the waiver evidences a strong commitment to participant direction.*

**Indicate whether Independence Plus designation is requested** *(select one):*

- ○ **Yes. The State requests that this waiver be considered for Independence Plus designation.**
- ◉ **No. Independence Plus designation is not requested.**

## Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

### E-1: Overview (1 of 13)

a. **Description of Participant Direction.**In no more than two pages, provide an overview of the opportunities for participant direction in the waiver, including: (a) the nature of the opportunities afforded to participants; (b) how participants may take advantage of these opportunities; (c) the entities that support individuals who direct their services and the supports that they provide; and, (d) other relevant information about the waiver's approach to participant direction.

There is one participant directed service delivery option available to participants of this waiver program. The case manager provides information including service description, eligibility criteria, and required paperwork to potential and current clients. During the initial assessment and service planning process and at the time of reassessment, the case manager must also provide information to the client and/or legal guardian on the following participant directed

options:

Consumer Directed Attendant Support Services (CDASS).

The client and/or legal guardian interested in participant direction must obtain a completed Physician Statement of Consumer Capability indicating that the client is of sound judgment and has the ability to direct his/her care; or the client requires the assistance of an authorized representative to direct care on his/her behalf. In order to ensure that the physician's judgment can be consistently applied, the Physician Statement of Consumer Capability is a Department approved form that includes definitions of the following: stable health, ability to manage the health aspects of his/her life, ability to direct his/her own care, and authorized representative.
CDASS requires that a client is in stable health. If the physician indicates that the client is unable to direct his/her care, the case manager must ensure that the client or legal guardian designates an authorized representative. Clients that have been designated as able to direct his/her care may also elect to designate an authorized representative. The authorized representative may not be the client's attendant. The authorized representative must submit an affidavit stating that he or she is at least 18 years of age; has known the client for at least two years; has not been convicted of any crime involving exploitation, abuse, or assault on another person; and does not have a mental, emotional, or physical condition that could result in harm to the client. The client and/or authorized representative works with the case manager who determines the level of care the client requires through the completion of a ULTC 100.2 and the development of the service plan. The case manager refers the client and/or authorized representative to the FMS.

CDASS is the most flexible option for participant directed care. The case manager provides the client or guardian, working with the authorized representative, refers the CDASS client to the Financial Management Service (FMS) training vendor/ agency. The FMS agency for CDASS is contracted to provide employment related supports as the Client's agent or Employer of Record for CDASS attendants.
CDASS attendants are employed by the Client and/or through an FMS, and are supervised in all other ways by the client and/or authorized representative. This program offers the client and/or authorized representative the ability to recruit, hire, train, schedule, and set wages within the limitations established by the Department. The case manager calculates the client's individual allocation based on the client's needs using the Department's guidelines and prescribed methods. The needs determined for allocation must reflect the needs identified by a comprehensive assessment using the ULTC and documented in the service plan. The case manager then refers the client and/or authorized representative to the Training Vendor for training.

The Training Vendor provides training to assure that case managers, clients and/or authorized representatives understand the philosophy and responsibilities of participant directed care. At minimum, this training includes: an overview of the program, client and/or authorized representative rights and responsibilities, planning and organizing attendant services, managing personnel issues, communication skills, recognizing and recruiting quality attendant support, managing health, allocation budgeting, accessing resources, safety and prevention strategies, managing emergencies, and working with the FMS. The FMS is required to monitor the client's and/or authorized representative's submittal of required timesheet information to determine that it is complete, accurate and timely; work with the case manager to address client performance problems; provide monthly reports to the client and/or authorized representative for the purpose of financial reconciliation; and monitoring the expenditure of the annual allocation. The FMS also provides personnel and financial management services for CDASS clients and/ or authorized representatives.

After the client and/or authorized representative complete the training provided by the Training Vendor, an Attendant Support Management Plan and must be developed and submitted to the case manager for approval. The Attendant Support Management Plan must describe at least the following: the client's current health status; the client's consumer directed attendant support needs; a detailed listing of amount, scope, and duration of services to be provided; the client's plans for securing consumer attendant support services, utilizing the monthly allocation, and handling emergencies. If areas of concern are identified upon the case manager's review of the Attendant Support Management Plan, the case manager assists the participant to further develop the plan. CDASS may not begin until the plan is approved by the case manager. Existing Medicaid-funded services continue until the conditions for CDASS have been met and the start date for CDASS services is set.

In order to assess the client and/or authorized representatives effectiveness in participant direction and satisfaction with the quality of services being provided; the case manager must contact the client and/or the authorized representative at least monthly for the first three months, quarterly for the remainder of the first year, and twice a year thereafter. If the client and/or authorized representative report a change in functioning which requires a

modification to the client's Attendant Support Management Plan, the case manager performs a reassessment.

The FMS providers act as agencies with choice. In the Agency with Choice model the FMS acts as the legal employer of participant-hired attendants while delegating authority to clients and/or authorized representatives for hiring, firing, training, setting wages, and supervising the day-to-day activities of his or her attendants.

The FMS models available in Colorado are Agency with Choice and Fiscal/Employer Agent. Under the AwC model the FMS acts as the legal employer of participant-hired attendants while delegating authority to clients and/or authorized representatives for hiring, firing, training, setting wages, and supervising the day-to-day activities of his or her attendants. Under the F/EA model, the client is considered the employer of record and uses the FMS as a fiscal agent to process payroll and employee related forms and documents.

Assurance of Health and Welfare:
When a participant elects to utilize CDASS as a service delivery option the SEP case manager and participant will update, review, and discuss all facets of the ASMP. This will include assurances of service needs identified from the CDASS task worksheet that will be addressed through attendant services. Additionally, the case manager will review the total attendant compensation the participant has determined from their allocation. This review will include any attendant insurance paid from the participants CDASS allocation. Ongoing, the ASMP will be updated every 6 months with the SEP case manager. In the event the SEP case manager or participant has identified concerns related to the participant service needs being met through their ASMP, the case manager will refer the participant to the CDASS training vendor for additional training in determining attendant compensation. The case manager will review with the participant the other service delivery options available to meet their needs. If the participant is not in agreement with their needs being met, they may request a reassessment from the case manager or may file an appeal at any time.

## Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

### E-1: Overview (2 of 13)

**b. Participant Direction Opportunities.** Specify the participant direction opportunities that are available in the waiver. *Select one*:

- ○ **Participant: Employer Authority.** As specified in ***Appendix E-2, Item a***, the participant (or the participant's representative) has decision-making authority over workers who provide waiver services. The participant may function as the common law employer or the co-employer of workers. Supports and protections are available for participants who exercise this authority.
- ○ **Participant: Budget Authority.** As specified in ***Appendix E-2, Item b***, the participant (or the participant's representative) has decision-making authority over a budget for waiver services. Supports and protections are available for participants who have authority over a budget.
- ◉ **Both Authorities.** The waiver provides for both participant direction opportunities as specified in ***Appendix E-2***. Supports and protections are available for participants who exercise these authorities.

**c. Availability of Participant Direction by Type of Living Arrangement.** *Check each that applies*:

- ☑ **Participant direction opportunities are available to participants who live in their own private residence or the home of a family member.**
- ☐ **Participant direction opportunities are available to individuals who reside in other living arrangements where services (regardless of funding source) are furnished to fewer than four persons unrelated to the proprietor.**
- ☐ **The participant direction opportunities are available to persons in the following other living arrangements**

Specify these living arrangements:

## Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

### E-1: Overview (3 of 13)

**d. Election of Participant Direction.** Election of participant direction is subject to the following policy *(select one):*

- ○ **Waiver is designed to support only individuals who want to direct their services.**
- ○ **The waiver is designed to afford every participant (or the participant's representative) the opportunity to elect to direct waiver services. Alternate service delivery methods are available for participants who decide not to direct their services.**
- ◉ **The waiver is designed to offer participants (or their representatives) the opportunity to direct some or all of their services, subject to the following criteria specified by the State. Alternate service delivery methods are available for participants who decide not to direct their services or do not meet the criteria.**

*Specify the criteria*

1. If the client chooses to self-direct they have the option of CDASS.

2. To access CDASS, the client must obtain a statement from his or her primary care physician indicating that the person is in stable health, has sound judgment and the ability to direct his or her care or has an authorized representative who is able to direct the client's care on his or her behalf; and

3. Clients have the option to self-direct and those that choose CDASS must demonstrate the ability to handle the financial/budgeting aspects of self-directed care and/or has an authorized representative who is able to handle financial/budgeting aspects of the eligible person's care. The client and/or authorized representative demonstrate this ability by completing training and submitting an Attendant Support Management Plan to the case manager for approval.

Appeals processes are as follows: Clients who have been terminated from participating in CDASS or have a dispute regarding their assessed service needs, including their CDASS allocation, have the ability to initiate an appeal before an Administrative Law Judge. The Single Entry Point (SEP) case manager shall provide the client with a Long Term Care Waiver Program Notice of Action (LTC 803) to inform the client of their appeal rights in accordance with Code of Colorado Regulation 10 CCR 2505-10, section 8.057. When a termination to CDASS has been initiated, the SEP case manager will work with the client to secure an alternative service delivery option. A client has the right to request a review of their assessed service needs identified in the CDASS task worksheet and CDASS monthly allocation at any time through their SEP case manager.

## Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

### E-1: Overview (4 of 13)

**e. Information Furnished to Participant.** Specify: (a) the information about participant direction opportunities (e.g., the benefits of participant direction, participant responsibilities, and potential liabilities) that is provided to the participant (or the participant's representative) to inform decision-making concerning the election of participant direction; (b) the entity or entities responsible for furnishing this information; and, (c) how and when this information is provided on a timely basis.

At intake and at the annual reassessment, the case manager is required to provide a client and/or the legal guardian with the service options that are available. These options may include agency-based services and/or participant directed services. The case manger informs the client and/or the legal guardian about the potential benefits and risks for each service option as well as informs them about the client and/or authorized representative responsibilities.

## Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

### E-1: Overview (5 of 13)

**f. Participant Direction by a Representative.** Specify the State's policy concerning the direction of waiver services by a representative *(select one):*

- ○ **The State does not provide for the direction of waiver services by a representative.**
- ◉ **The State provides for the direction of waiver services by representatives.**

Specify the representatives who may direct waiver services: *(check each that applies)*:

- ☑ **Waiver services may be directed by a legal representative of the participant.**
- ☑ **Waiver services may be directed by a non-legal representative freely chosen by an adult participant.**

Specify the policies that apply regarding the direction of waiver services by participant-appointed representatives, including safeguards to ensure that the representative functions in the best interest of the participant:

The client and/or legal guardian interested in participant direction must obtain a completed Physician Statement of Consumer Capability indicating that the client is of sound judgment and has the ability to direct his/her care; or the client requires the assistance of an authorized representative to direct care on his/her behalf. In order to ensure that the physician's judgment can be consistently applied, the Physician Statement of Consumer Capability is a Department approved form that includes definitions of the following: stable health, ability to manage the health aspects of his/her life, ability to direct his/her own care, and authorized representative.

If the physician indicates that the client is unable to direct his/her care, the case manager must ensure that the client or legal guardian designates an authorized representative. Clients that have been designated as able to direct his/her care may also elect to designate an authorized representative.

CDASS clients are required to be in stable health, as indicated by a signed physician statement of consumer capability. If a client's physician indicates that the client is not in stable health, then the client may not receive CDASS and may instead choose other agency-based services.

For consumer-directed services, the authorized representative must have the judgment and ability to direct attendant support services and must complete the Authorized Representative Designation and Affidavit form. The authorized representative must assert on this form that the he/she does not receive compensation to care for the client; is at least eighteen years of age; has known the client for at least two years; has not been convicted of any crime involving exploitation, abuse, or assault on another person; and does not have a mental, emotional, or physical condition that could result in harm to the client. The form also requires that the authorized representative provide information about the relationship he/she has with the client and informs the authorized representative about the responsibilities of CDASS.

Authorized representatives may not receive compensation for providing representation nor attendant support services to the clients they have agreed to represent.

In order to assess the client, guardian and/or authorized representative's effectiveness in participant direction and satisfaction with the quality of services being provided; the case manager must contact the client and/or the authorized representative at least monthly for the first three months, quarterly for the remainder of the first year, and twice a year thereafter. During this contact the case manager assesses that the authorized representative is fulfilling the obligations of the role and acting in the best interests of the participant.

The case manager also reviews monthly statements provided by the FMS contractor and contacts the FMS and client, guardian or authorized representative if an issue with utilization of the monthly allocation has been identified.

Should the case manager determine that the authorized representative is not acting in the best interests of the participant or demonstrates an inability to direct the attendant support services; the case manager must take action in accordance with Department guidelines. For CDASS, these guidelines include the development of a plan for progressive action that may include: mandatory retraining, the designation of a new authorized representative, and/or the discontinuation of CDASS services.

## Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

### E-1: Overview (6 of 13)

g. **Participant-Directed Services.** Specify the participant direction opportunity (or opportunities) available for each waiver service that is specified as participant-directed in Appendix C-1/C-3.

| Waiver Service | Employer Authority | Budget Authority |
|---|---|---|
| Consumer Directed Attendant Support Services | ☑ | ☑ |

## Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

### E-1: Overview (7 of 13)

h. **Financial Management Services.** Except in certain circumstances, financial management services are mandatory and integral to participant direction. A governmental entity and/or another third-party entity must perform necessary financial transactions on behalf of the waiver participant. *Select one*:

◉ **Yes. Financial Management Services are furnished through a third party entity.***(Complete item E-1-i)*.

Specify whether governmental and/or private entities furnish these services. *Check each that applies*:

☐ **Governmental entities**
☑ **Private entities**

○ **No. Financial Management Services are not furnished. Standard Medicaid payment mechanisms are used.***Do not complete Item E-1-i.*

## Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

### E-1: Overview (8 of 13)

i. **Provision of Financial Management Services.** Financial management services (FMS) may be furnished as a waiver service or as an administrative activity. *Select one*:

○ **FMS are covered as the waiver service specified in Appendix C-1/C-3**

**The waiver service entitled:**

◉ **FMS are provided as an administrative activity.**

**Provide the following information**

i. **Types of Entities:** Specify the types of entities that furnish FMS and the method of procuring these services:

The Department contracts with the FMS contractor(s) in accordance with the State of Colorado Procurement Code and Rules, 24-101-101 through 24-112-101-10. Criteria for the selection of the FMS contractor(s) will include the ability to provide appropriate and timely personnel, accounting, fiscal management services, and training to clients and/or authorized representatives.

The FMS organizations offer participant-directed supports that ensure payments to participants' service providers are appropriately managed, tax and insurance compliance is maintained and program fiscal rules are upheld.
In accordance with the Colorado Procurement Code, we solicited the FMS vendors through a request for proposals - #HCPFRFPFH14CDASSFMS.

As described in that RFP, the Department's evaluation committee performed a value analysis and recommended the 3 vendors whose proposals it determined were most advantageous to the State for award. The Department then awarded contracts to those three vendors.

**ii. Payment for FMS.** Specify how FMS entities are compensated for the administrative activities that they perform:

The Department employs an agency with choice model for FMS. The Department executed a contract amendment with the current FMS contractor on January 1, 2012. This contract amendment has replaced the percent-of-allocation payment methodology for FMS services with a flat Per Member Per Month (PMPM) amount. This contract amendment permanently severs the link between the client's allocation and the FMS payment amount.

Payments to FMS contractors are made in accordance with the State fiscal rules and managed by the Medicaid Management Information System. FMS performance is supervised by a contract manager.

On a monthly basis the department compensates the FMS vendors through a per member per month (PMPM) payment for each client that was enrolled in CDASS during that month. The FMS vendors also have the opportunity to earn incentive payments based on the number of clients served. These incentive payments are also reimbursed through a monthly administrative PMPM payment.

**iii. Scope of FMS.** Specify the scope of the supports that FMS entities provide *(check each that applies)*:

Supports furnished when the participant is the employer of direct support workers:

- [x] **Assist participant in verifying support worker citizenship status**
- [x] **Collect and process timesheets of support workers**
- [x] **Process payroll, withholding, filing and payment of applicable federal, state and local employment-related taxes and insurance**
- [x] **Other**

*Specify:*

Provides mandatory training to the participant and/or authorized representative related to FMS functions. Clients and case management training for CDASS is provided by a training vendor.

The Department contracts with three (3) Fiscal Management Services (FMS) organizations. The Department does not consider the training vendor an FMS.

Performs Colorado Bureau of Investigation criminal history and Board of Nursing checks.

Ensures attendants meet the established minimum qualifications.

Supports furnished when the participant exercises budget authority:

- [x] **Maintain a separate account for each participant's participant-directed budget**
- [x] **Track and report participant funds, disbursements and the balance of participant funds**
- [ ] **Process and pay invoices for goods and services approved in the service plan**
- [x] **Provide participant with periodic reports of expenditures and the status of the participant-directed budget**
- [x] **Other services and supports**

*Specify:*

The FMS is the employer of record for all CDASS attendants when the AwC model is selected. The client is the employer of record when the Fiscal Employer Agent model is selected.

Additional functions/activities:

- [x] **Execute and hold Medicaid provider agreements as authorized under a written agreement with the Medicaid agency**
- [x] **Receive and disburse funds for the payment of participant-directed services under an agreement with the Medicaid agency or operating agency**

☑ **Provide other entities specified by the State with periodic reports of expenditures and the status of the participant-directed budget**
☑ **Other**

*Specify:*

The FMS is the employer of record for all CDASS attendants when the AwC model is selected. The client is the employer of record when the Fiscal Employer Agent model is selected.

The FMS' are paid on a per member per month basis. The payments were bid on by the vendors during the RFP process. These prices are subject to change at contract renewal or if the contracts are reprocured.

iv. **Oversight of FMS Entities.** Specify the methods that are employed to: (a) monitor and assess the performance of FMS entities, including ensuring the integrity of the financial transactions that they perform; (b) the entity (or entities) responsible for this monitoring; and, (c) how frequently performance is assessed.

Oversight of FMS entities is assured by the Department through the establishment and oversight of a contractual agreement. The contract is overseen by an administrator at the Department and performance is assessed quarterly. An on-site review is conducted at least annually.

The FMS must permit the Department and any other government agency to monitor all activities conducted by the FMS, pursuant to the terms of the contract. Monitoring consists of an internal evaluation of FMS procedures, review of reports, review of complaint logs, re-examination of program data, on-site review, formal audit examinations, and/or any other reasonable procedures.

## Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

### E-1: Overview (9 of 13)

j. **Information and Assistance in Support of Participant Direction.** In addition to financial management services, participant direction is facilitated when information and assistance are available to support participants in managing their services. These supports may be furnished by one or more entities, provided that there is no duplication. Specify the payment authority (or authorities) under which these supports are furnished and, where required, provide the additional information requested *(check each that applies)*:

☑ **Case Management Activity.** Information and assistance in support of participant direction are furnished as an element of Medicaid case management services.

*Specify in detail the information and assistance that are furnished through case management for each participant direction opportunity under the waiver:*

The case manager provides information including service description, eligibility criteria, and required paperwork to potential and current clients. During the initial assessment and service planning process and at the time of reassessment, the case manager must also provide information to the client and/or legal guardian on the participant directed options.

The client or guardian interested in participant direction must obtain a completed Physician Statement of Consumer Capability indicating that the client is of sound judgment and has the ability to direct his/her care; or the client requires the assistance of an Authorized Representative (AR) to direct care on his/her behalf. In order to ensure that the physician's judgment can be consistently applied, the Physician Statement of Consumer Capability is a Department approved form that includes definitions of the following: stable health, ability to manage the health aspects of his/her life, ability to direct his/her own care, and authorized representative. If the physician indicates that the client is unable to direct his/her care, the case manager must ensure that the client or legal guardian designates an AR. Clients that have been designated as able to direct his/her care may also elect to designate an AR.

CDASS clients are required to be in stable health, as indicated by a signed physician statement of consumer capability. If a client's physician indicates that the client is not in stable health, then the client may not receive

CDASS and may instead choose other agency-based services.

The case manager assists with the completion of and reviews the required paperwork. The case manager then determines the level of care the client requires through the completion of an assessment including using the ULTC tool and collaborates with the client and/or AR in the development of the service plan. The case manager refers clients and/or AR that choose participant direction to the FMS training vendor.
CDASS is the most flexible option for participant directed care, and requires more case manager support. Attendants are employed through a FMS, but are supervised in all other ways by the client and/or AR. This program offers the client and/or authorized representative the ability to recruit, hire, train, schedule, and set wages within the limitations established by the Department. The case manager calculates the client's individual allocation based on the client's needs using the Department's guidelines and prescribed methods. The needs determined for allocation must reflect the needs identified by a comprehensive assessment using the ULTC and documented in the service plan. The case manager then refers the client and/or AR to the FMS training vendor.

The FMS training vendor provides training to assure that clients and/or AR understand the philosophy and responsibilities of participant directed care. At minimum, this training includes: an overview of the program, client and/or authorized representative rights and responsibilities, planning and organizing attendant services, managing personnel issues, communication skills, recognizing and recruiting quality attendant support, managing health, allocation budgeting, accessing resources, safety and prevention strategies, managing emergencies, and working with the FMS. The FMS is required to monitor the client's and/or authorized representative's submittal of required information to determine that it is complete, accurate and timely; work with the case manager to address client performance problems; and provide monthly reports to the client and/or authorized representative for the purpose of financial reconciliation. The FMS must also provide personnel and financial management services for CDASS clients and/ or authorized representatives.

After the client, guardian and/or AR complete the FMS training, an Attendant Support Management Plan (ASMP) and must be developed and submitted to the case manager for approval. The ASMP must describe at least the following: the client's current health status; the client's consumer directed attendant support needs; the client's plans for securing consumer attendant support services, utilizing the monthly allocation, and handling emergencies. If areas of concern are identified upon the case manager's review of the ASMP, the case manager assists the participant to further develop the plan. CDASS may not begin until the ASMP is approved by the case manager. Existing Medicaid-funded services continue until the conditions for CDASS have been met and the start date for CDASS services is set.

In order to assess the client and/or AR's effectiveness in participant direction and satisfaction with the quality of services being provided; the case manager must contact the client or the authorized representative at least monthly for the first three months, quarterly for the remainder of the first year, and twice a year thereafter. If the client and/or AR report a change in functioning which requires a modification to the client's Attendant Support Management Plan, the case manager performs a reassessment.

☐ **Waiver Service Coverage.** Information and assistance in support of participant direction are provided through the following waiver service coverage(s) specified in Appendix C-1/C-3 (check each that applies):

| Participant-Directed Waiver Service | Information and Assistance Provided through this Waiver Service Coverage |
|---|---|
| **Personal Emergency Response Systems (PERS)** | ☐ |
| **Respite** | ☐ |
| **Specialized Medical Equipment and Supplies/Assistive Devices** | ☐ |
| **Transitional Living Program** | ☐ |
| **Non-medical Transportation** | ☐ |
| **Home Modification** | ☐ |
| **Mental Health Counseling** | ☐ |
| **Independent Living Skills Training (ILST)** | ☐ |
| **Day Treatment** | ☐ |

| Participant-Directed Waiver Service | Information and Assistance Provided through this Waiver Service Coverage |
|---|---|
| Adult Day Health | ☐ |
| Consumer Directed Attendant Support Services | ☐ |
| Personal Care | ☐ |
| Supported Living Program | ☐ |
| Behavioral Management and Education | ☐ |
| Substance Abuse Counseling | ☐ |

☑ **Administrative Activity.** Information and assistance in support of participant direction are furnished as an administrative activity.

*Specify (a) the types of entities that furnish these supports; (b) how the supports are procured and compensated; (c) describe in detail the supports that are furnished for each participant direction opportunity under the waiver; (d) the methods and frequency of assessing the performance of the entities that furnish these supports; and, (e) the entity or entities responsible for assessing performance:*

Clients and/or legal guardians that choose CDASS are referred to the FMS training vendor for mandatory training. The FMS training vendor provides training to assure that clients and/or authorized representatives understand the philosophy and responsibilities of participant directed care. At minimum, this training includes: an overview of the program, client and/or authorized representative rights and responsibilities, planning and organizing attendant services, managing personnel issues, communication skills, recognizing and recruiting quality attendant support, managing health, allocation budgeting, accessing resources, safety and prevention strategies, managing emergencies, and working with the FMS. The FMS is required to monitor the client's and/or authorized representative's submittal of required information to determine that it is complete, accurate and timely; work with the case manager to address client performance problems; and provide monthly reports to the client and/or authorized representative for the purpose of financial reconciliation. The role of the FMS is to provide personnel and financial management services for CDASS clients and/ or authorized representatives.

Oversight of FMS entities is assured by the Department through the establishment and oversight of a contractual agreement. The contract is overseen by an administrator at the Department and performance is assessed quarterly. An on-site review is conducted at least annually.

The FMS must permit the Department and any other government agency to monitor all activities conducted by the FMS, pursuant to the terms of the contract. Monitoring consists of an internal evaluation of FMS procedures, review of reports, review of complaint logs, re-examination of program data, on-site review, formal audit examinations, and/or any other reasonable procedures.

The role of the training vendor is to support CDASS clients with training services that enable successful self-directed attendant services. The training vendor was procured by the Department using the same Request for Proposal Process used for the FMS vendors. The training vendor is compensated based on the actual number of client/authorized representatives trained that month. The training vendor also receives quarterly performance payments which include; a quarterly statewide training session payment, a quarterly skills training payment, and a quarterly performance standard payment.

## Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

### E-1: Overview (10 of 13)

**k. Independent Advocacy** *(select one)*.

◉ **No. Arrangements have not been made for independent advocacy.**

○ **Yes. Independent advocacy is available to participants who direct their services.**

*Describe the nature of this independent advocacy and how participants may access this advocacy:*

## Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

### E-1: Overview (11 of 13)

l. **Voluntary Termination of Participant Direction.**Describe how the State accommodates a participant who voluntarily terminates participant direction in order to receive services through an alternate service delivery method, including how the State assures continuity of services and participant health and welfare during the transition from participant direction:

CDASS is a voluntary service delivery option from which a client may choose to withdraw at anytime. If the client and/or authorized representative chooses to withdraw, he/she must contact the case manager. If a client chooses to withdraw from CDASS they would then be able to return to agency-based services unless the client was terminated from HCBS services. The case manager would then assist the client in transitioning to equivalent care in the community. A client may choose to return to participant directed services as long as the client remains eligible. Participant directed services continue while the transition to provider managed care is in process.

## Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

### E-1: Overview (12 of 13)

m. **Involuntary Termination of Participant Direction.**Specify the circumstances when the State will involuntarily terminate the use of participant direction and require the participant to receive provider-managed services instead, including how continuity of services and participant health and welfare is assured during the transition.

The Department may involuntarily terminate the use of CDASS under the following conditions: The client and/or authorized representative no longer meet program criteria due to deterioration in physical or cognitive health and refuses to designate a new authorized representative to direct services; the client and/or authorized representative demonstrate a consistent pattern of overspending the monthly allocation leading to the premature depletion of funds, and the Department has determined that adequate attempts to assist the client and/or authorized representative to resolve the overspending have failed; the client and/or authorized representative exhibit inappropriate behavior toward attendants, case managers, or the FMS, the Department has determined that the FMS has made adequate attempts to assist the client and/or authorized representative to resolve the inappropriate behavior, and those attempts have failed; there is documented misuse of the monthly allocation by the client and/or authorized representative; there has been intentional submission of fraudulent CDASS documents to case managers, the Department, or the FMS; and/or instances of convicted fraud and/or abuse. Termination may be initiated immediately for clients being involuntarily terminated. Clients who are involuntarily terminated according to the above provisions may not be re-enrolled in CDASS as a service delivery option. The case manager must ensure that equivalent services are secured to assure participant health and welfare.

CDASS clients are required to be in stable health, as indicated by a signed physician statement of consumer capability. If a client's physician indicates that the client is not in stable health, then the client may not receive CDASS and may instead choose other agency-based services.

The process to terminate a client from Consumer Directed Attendant Support Services (CDASS) can be initiated by the case manager immediately in accordance with Code of Colorado Regulation 10CCR 2505-10, section 8.510.13. The case manager completes a Long Term Care Waiver Program Notice of Action (LTC 803) to inform the client they are being terminated from Consumer Directed Attendant Support Services and provide the client with their appeal rights. The case manager will work with the client to secure alternative service delivery options.

## Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

### E-1: Overview (13 of 13)

n. **Goals for Participant Direction.** In the following table, provide the State's goals for each year that the waiver is in effect for the unduplicated number of waiver participants who are expected to elect each applicable participant

direction opportunity. Annually, the State will report to CMS the number of participants who elect to direct their waiver services.

**Table E-1-n**

| | Employer Authority Only | Budget Authority Only or Budget Authority in Combination with Employer Authority |
|---|---|---|
| **Waiver Year** | **Number of Participants** | **Number of Participants** |
| **Year 1** | | 20 |
| **Year 2** | | 22 |
| **Year 3** | | 23 |
| **Year 4** | | 24 |
| **Year 5** | | 25 |

## Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

### E-2: Opportunities for Participant Direction (1 of 6)

a. **Participant - Employer Authority** *Complete when the waiver offers the employer authority opportunity as indicated in Item E-1-b:*

i. **Participant Employer Status.** Specify the participant's employer status under the waiver. *Select one or both*:

☑ **Participant/Co-Employer.** The participant (or the participant's representative) functions as the co-employer (managing employer) of workers who provide waiver services. An agency is the common law employer of participant-selected/recruited staff and performs necessary payroll and human resources functions. Supports are available to assist the participant in conducting employer-related functions.

Specify the types of agencies (a.k.a., agencies with choice) that serve as co-employers of participant-selected staff:

FMS providers act as agencies with choice. The FMS acts as the legal employer of participant-hired attendants in the AwC model while delegating authority to clients and/or authorized representatives for hiring, firing, setting wages, and supervising the day-to-day activities of his or her attendants. There is a separate FMS training vendor for training-related activities.

The FMS models available in Colorado are Agency with Choice and Fiscal/Employer Agent. Under the AwC model the FMS acts as the legal employer of participant-hired attendants while delegating authority to clients and/or authorized representatives for hiring, firing, setting wages, and supervising the day-to-day activities of his or her attendants. Under the F/EA model, the client is considered the employer of record and uses the FMS as a fiscal agent to process payroll and employee related forms and documents.

☐ **Participant/Common Law Employer.** The participant (or the participant's representative) is the common law employer of workers who provide waiver services. An IRS-approved Fiscal/Employer Agent functions as the participant's agent in performing payroll and other employer responsibilities that are required by federal and state law. Supports are available to assist the participant in conducting employer-related functions.

ii. **Participant Decision Making Authority.** The participant (or the participant's representative) has decision making authority over workers who provide waiver services. *Select one or more decision making authorities that participants exercise*:

☑ **Recruit staff**
☑ **Refer staff to agency for hiring (co-employer)**
☑ **Select staff from worker registry**

- [x] **Hire staff common law employer**
- [x] **Verify staff qualifications**
- [x] **Obtain criminal history and/or background investigation of staff**

Specify how the costs of such investigations are compensated:

The FMS is compensated for the costs of the criminal history background checks through the FMS administration fee.

If a client and/or authorized representative chooses to have a criminal background check completed on an attendant, the FMS will complete the check and provide the client with the results. The FMS will be compensated for this service through the FMS administration fee.

- [x] **Specify additional staff qualifications based on participant needs and preferences so long as such qualifications are consistent with the qualifications specified in Appendix C-1/C-3.**
- [x] **Determine staff duties consistent with the service specifications in Appendix C-1/C-3.**
- [x] **Determine staff wages and benefits subject to State limits**
- [x] **Schedule staff**
- [x] **Orient and instruct staff in duties**
- [x] **Supervise staff**
- [x] **Evaluate staff performance**
- [x] **Verify time worked by staff and approve time sheets**
- [x] **Discharge staff (common law employer)**
- [x] **Discharge staff from providing services (co-employer)**
- [ ] **Other**

Specify:

## Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

### E-2: Opportunities for Participant-Direction (2 of 6)

**b. Participant - Budget Authority** *Complete when the waiver offers the budget authority opportunity as indicated in Item E-1-b:*

**i. Participant Decision Making Authority.** When the participant has budget authority, indicate the decision-making authority that the participant may exercise over the budget. *Select one or more*:

- [x] **Reallocate funds among services included in the budget**
- [x] **Determine the amount paid for services within the State's established limits**
- [x] **Substitute service providers**
- [x] **Schedule the provision of services**
- [ ] **Specify additional service provider qualifications consistent with the qualifications specified in Appendix C-1/C-3**
- [x] **Specify how services are provided, consistent with the service specifications contained in Appendix C-1/C-3**
- [x] **Identify service providers and refer for provider enrollment**
- [ ] **Authorize payment for waiver goods and services**
- [x] **Review and approve provider invoices for services rendered**
- [ ] **Other**

Specify:

## Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

### E-2: Opportunities for Participant-Direction (3 of 6)

**b. Participant - Budget Authority**

ii. **Participant-Directed Budget**Describe in detail the method(s) that are used to establish the amount of the participant-directed budget for waiver goods and services over which the participant has authority, including how the method makes use of reliable cost estimating information and is applied consistently to each participant. Information about these method(s) must be made publicly available.

The needs determined for allocation must reflect the needs identified by a comprehensive assessment using the ULTC and documented in the service plan. The case manager calculates the client's individual allocation based on the client's needs using the Department's guidelines and prescribed methods. The established methods include the case manager's determination of the number of Personal Care, Homemaker, and Health Maintenance Activities hours needed on a weekly basis. A worksheet converts the service hours into an annual allocation amount based on the current fee for service rates for comparable services. This is the amount of the participant-directed budget for waiver services over which the participant has authority.

The Department makes a concerted effort to ensure that the process to determine a client's allocation is transparent to the client and/or guardian. When a CDASS client and/ or authorized representative participate in CDASS training the FMS training vendor provides the client and/or authorized representative with basic information about how the allocation is derived. If clients and/or authorized representatives request more detailed information, the FMS training vendor refers the client to their case manager for an individualized explanation. In addition, the worksheets used to determine allocations are available to the public on the Department's website.

The case manager determines the client's CDASS budget by calculating the number of personal care, homemaker and health maintenance service hours needed utilizing the CDASS task worksheet. The case manager completes the task worksheet with the client and/or client legal representative to obtain the frequency and duration of support needed for the task worksheet. The number of weekly service hours from the task worksheet for personal care, homemaker and health maintenance services is then entered into a CDASS Monthly Allocation Worksheet which calculates the client's CDASS monthly allocation utilizing the Departments established rate for these services. This is done by the case manager.

Clients who are utilizing CDASS receive a 10.75% reduction to the departments established rate for homemaker, personal care and health maintenance services. Fee schedule rates for Homemaker, Personal Care, and Health Maintenance are calculated to include a component for agency administrative and overhead costs, such as worker's compensation, payroll, unemployment insurance, etc. For services delivered under CDASS these functions are bourne by the Financial Management Service (FMS) contractor. The Overhead Adjustment is a deduction from the fee for service rate to account for costs that are not incurred by consumer directed attendants.

The training vendor is responsible for training case managers, clients and CDASS authorized representatives regarding consumer directed services. The training vendor completes training with all new clients/authorized representatives who are interested in CDASS. The training vendor maintains a customer service line that is available to clients, authorized representatives and case managers to answer their questions regarding CDASS. The training vendor performs quarterly case management trainings regarding CDASS. However the case managers are responsible for determining a client's allocation. Here is a link to the task worksheet: http://consumerdirectco.com/forms/

## Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

### E-2: Opportunities for Participant-Direction (4 of 6)

**b. Participant - Budget Authority**

**iii. Informing Participant of Budget Amount.** Describe how the State informs each participant of the amount of the participant-directed budget and the procedures by which the participant may request an adjustment in the budget amount.

Case managers provide the client and/or authorized representative written notification of the approved allocation to be used for CDASS. If there is a change in client condition or service needs, the client and/or authorized representative may request the case manager to perform a reassessment. Should the reassessment indicate that a change in need for attendant support is justified, the client and/or authorized representative must amend the Attendant Management Support Plan. The case manager must also complete a PAR revision indicating the change and submit it to the Department's fiscal agent and to the FMS.

In approving an increase in the allocation, the case manager will consider the following: any deterioration in the client's functioning or change in the natural support condition, the appropriateness of attendant wages as determined by Department's established rate for equivalent services, and the appropriate use and application of funds to CDASS services.

In approving a decrease in the allocation, the case manager will consider the following: any improvement of functional condition or changes in the available natural supports, inaccuracies or misrepresentation in previously reported condition or need for service, and the appropriate use and application of funds to CDASS services.

The case manager notifies the client or his/her legal representative when CDASS allocation is denied or reduced. Notice of client appeal rights is mailed using the Department approved Notice of Action form number 803 generated by the BUS and includes the appeal rights and filing instructions.

## Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

### E-2: Opportunities for Participant-Direction (5 of 6)

**b. Participant - Budget Authority**

**iv. Participant Exercise of Budget Flexibility.***Select one*:

- (●) **Modifications to the participant directed budget must be preceded by a change in the service plan.**
- ( ) **The participant has the authority to modify the services included in the participant directed budget without prior approval.**

Specify how changes in the participant-directed budget are documented, including updating the service plan. When prior review of changes is required in certain circumstances, describe the circumstances and specify the entity that reviews the proposed change:

## Appendix E: Participant Direction of Services

### E-2: Opportunities for Participant-Direction (6 of 6)

**b. Participant - Budget Authority**

**v. Expenditure Safeguards.**Describe the safeguards that have been established for the timely prevention of the premature depletion of the participant-directed budget or to address potential service delivery problems that may be associated with budget underutilization and the entity (or entities) responsible for implementing these safeguards:

The case manager will review monthly reports provided by the FMS to monitor client spending patterns and service utilization to assure appropriate budgeting. If the case manager determines that the client's spending patterns indicate a premature depletion of the budget, the case manager will contact the client and/or authorized representative to determine the reason for overspending. If needed, the case manager will review the service plan to ensure that the client's needs are adequately reflected in documentation.

If the client requires an allocation increase the case manager will complete a reassessment. If the client requires further training, the case manager will refer the client and/or the authorized representative to the training vendor for additional training.

If the client and/or authorized representative completes training and continues to spend in a manner indicating premature depletion of funds the client will be required to select another authorized representative.

After all the above steps have been pursued, and the pattern of spending continues which is not planned and documented in the service plan, the client may be terminated from CDASS and the case manager will assist the client in transitioning to agency services.

## Appendix F: Participant Rights

### Appendix F-1: Opportunity to Request a Fair Hearing

The State provides an opportunity to request a Fair Hearing under 42 CFR Part 431, Subpart E to individuals: (a) who are not given the choice of home and community-based services as an alternative to the institutional care specified in Item 1-F of the request; (b) are denied the service(s) of their choice or the provider(s) of their choice; or, (c) whose services are denied, suspended, reduced or terminated. The State provides notice of action as required in 42 CFR §431.210.

**Procedures for Offering Opportunity to Request a Fair Hearing.** Describe how the individual (or his/her legal representative) is informed of the opportunity to request a fair hearing under 42 CFR Part 431, Subpart E. Specify the notice (s) that are used to offer individuals the opportunity to request a Fair Hearing. State laws, regulations, policies and notices referenced in the description are available to CMS upon request through the operating or Medicaid agency.

The Case Management Agency (CMA) notifies the client or his/her legal guardian when a denial of eligibility for the waiver occurs or services under the waiver are denied or reduced. Notice of client appeal rights is mailed using the Department approved Notice of Action form number 803 generated by the BUS which includes the appeal rights and instructions on how to file an appeal. The CMA is required to provide information regarding the right to request a fair hearing to the client or legal guardian when they apply for publicly funded programs as set forth in 10 C.C.R. 2505-10, Section 8.393.15 and 8.393.28 et seq.

An explanation of appeal rights is made available to all clients when they are approved or denied eligibility for publicly funded programs and when services are denied or reduced. A Notice of Service Status form is mailed to applicants and/or clients defining the proposed action and information on appeal rights. The process for requesting a fair hearing with the State Division of Administrative Hearings, Office of Administrative Courts (OAC) is listed on the notice. Case managers are required to assist applicants and/or clients in developing a written request for an appeal if they are unable to complete the request alone.

Appeal rights are also included on the Long Term Care Service Plan Information form. The case manager reviews this form with the applicant/client/ and/or legal guardian at time of initial assessment and reassessment. A copy of this form is provided to the client and/or legal guardian. The Department contract managers and QIS staff also have access to the BUS which allows them to review 803 forms as reviewers receive individual complaints.

Client appeal rights are maintained on a Notice of Action (803) form in the BUS. Case managers are instructed to send a Notice of Action whenever there is a change or reduction in services or when a client has been denied HCBS services due to functional or financial ineligibility.

If a client submits an appeal within the required time frame, the client may choose to continue receiving Home and Community-Based waiver services. The continuation of services is available under the condition that if the denial or reduction is upheld, the client may be financially liable for services rendered.

Clients who have not received HCBS services and are denied due to ineligibility are provided with appeal rights and

referred to alternative community resources including: home health, and other state plan benefits, if applicable. The annual Administrative Review conducted by the Department requires CMAs to report their methods for community referrals.

Every Medicaid action that is appealed with the OAC is reviewed by the Department. When a client appeals a decision, the OAC notifies the Department of the appeal hearing and a case manager participates in the hearing. Following the hearing, the administrative law judge issues an Initial Decision and sends it to the Office of Appeals (OA). The OA distributes the Initial Decision to all parties, including the Department, to review.

All parties then have an opportunity to file exceptions to the administrative law judge's Initial Decision. The OA is responsible for reviewing all of the documents presented at the hearing, as well as subsequent filings of exceptions to ensure that the Initial Decision is in compliance with the Department's regulations. The OA then issues a Final Agency Decision, affirming, reversing, or remanding the administrative law judge's decision.

## Appendix F: Participant-Rights

### Appendix F-2: Additional Dispute Resolution Process

a. **Availability of Additional Dispute Resolution Process.** Indicate whether the State operates another dispute resolution process that offers participants the opportunity to appeal decisions that adversely affect their services while preserving their right to a Fair Hearing. *Select one:*

- (●) **No. This Appendix does not apply**
- ( ) **Yes. The State operates an additional dispute resolution process**

b. **Description of Additional Dispute Resolution Process.** Describe the additional dispute resolution process, including: (a) the State agency that operates the process; (b) the nature of the process (i.e., procedures and timeframes), including the types of disputes addressed through the process; and, (c) how the right to a Medicaid Fair Hearing is preserved when a participant elects to make use of the process: State laws, regulations, and policies referenced in the description are available to CMS upon request through the operating or Medicaid agency.

## Appendix F: Participant-Rights

### Appendix F-3: State Grievance/Complaint System

a. **Operation of Grievance/Complaint System.***Select one:*

- ( ) **No. This Appendix does not apply**
- (●) **Yes. The State operates a grievance/complaint system that affords participants the opportunity to register grievances or complaints concerning the provision of services under this waiver**

b. **Operational Responsibility.** Specify the State agency that is responsible for the operation of the grievance/complaint system:

Case Management Agency's (CMA) are responsible for operating for an internal grievance system, the CMA grievance is overseen by the Department.

The Department currently has an informal complaint/grievance process that includes direct contact with clients. Clients, family members and/or advocates that have concerns or complaints may contact the Department directly. If the Department receives a complaint the program administrator or Home and Community-Based Waiver Services manager investigates the complaint and remediates the issue.

A Home Health Hotline is maintained by the Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment, Health Facilities and Emergency Services Division (CDPHE). This hotline is set up for complaints about care providers, fraud, abuse, and misuse of personal property. CDPHE evaluates the complaint and initiates an investigation. The hotline system is in addition to the informal process used by CMAs. The home health hotline is used for complaints about individual care providers, fraud, abuse, or the misuse of personal property involving home health agencies. A

second critical incident line is used by agencies licensed and/or surveyed by CDPHE to report issues such as unexpected death or disability, abuse, neglect, and misuse of personal property. Both hotlines are maintained by CDPHE.

The participant does not use either hotline to report complaints or grievances against the CMAs or case manager as CMAs are not licensed or surveyed by CDPHE.

If complaints are raised by the client about the service planning process, case manager, or other CMA functions; case managers are required to document the complaint on the CMA complaint log and assist the client to resolve the complaint. This complaint log comes to the Department on a quarterly basis. The Department is then able to review the log and note trends to discern if a certain case manager or agency is receiving an increase in complaints.

In addition to being available to the client as needed, case managers contact clients quarterly and inquire about the quality of services clients are receiving. If on-going or system wide issues are identified by a CMA, the CMA administrator will bring the issue to the Department's attention for resolution. The client may also contact the case manager's supervisor or the Department if they do not feel comfortable contacting the case manager directly. The contact information for the case manager's supervisor, the CMA administrator, and the Department is included on the copy of the service plan that is provided to the client. The client also has the option of lodging an anonymous complaint to case manager, CMA, or the Department.

Clients are informed that filing a grievance or making a complaint is not a prerequisite for a fair hearing. Instructions for requesting a fair hearing are provided to the client with any notice of adverse action. These instructions do not require that the client file a complaint or grievance.

c. **Description of System.** Describe the grievance/complaint system, including: (a) the types of grievances/complaints that participants may register; (b) the process and timelines for addressing grievances/complaints; and, (c) the mechanisms that are used to resolve grievances/complaints. State laws, regulations, and policies referenced in the description are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

A Home Health Hotline is maintained by the Department of Public Health and Environment, Health Facilities and Emergency Services Division (DPHE). This hotline is set up for complaints about care providers, fraud, abuse, and misuse of personal property. DPHE evaluates the complaint and initiates an investigation. Most investigations will be initiated within three days of DPHE receiving a complaint or for complaints considered to be a severe risk to the client's health and welfare an investigation is initiated within 24 hours after the complaint is received. Investigations may lead to targeted surveys or full surveys of the agency involved. Investigation surveys may result in deficient practice citations for agencies which are reported to the Department and require that a plan of correction be submitted to DPHE within specified timelines. Immediate jeopardy situations require actions to correct the situation at the time of survey. A second critical incident line is maintained by DPHE for such issues as unexpected death or disability, abuse, neglect, and misuse of personal property for voluntary reporting by licensed agencies. 25-1-124 CRS, 2005 and 23-3-109 (1), (3),(7),(8) CRS, 2005. 42 CFR Chapter IV, Section 484.10(f)

In addition, CMAs maintain a log system for complaints and grievances and either resolve the problem themselves or refer to the appropriate oversight agency.

State laws, regulations, and policies referenced in the description are available through the Department.

## Appendix G: Participant Safeguards

### Appendix G-1: Response to Critical Events or Incidents

a. **Critical Event or Incident Reporting and Management Process.**Indicate whether the State operates Critical Event or Incident Reporting and Management Process that enables the State to collect information on sentinel events occurring in the waiver program.*Select one:*

- (●) **Yes. The State operates a Critical Event or Incident Reporting and Management Process** *(complete Items b through e)*
- ( ) **No. This Appendix does not apply** *(do not complete Items b through e)*

If the State does not operate a Critical Event or Incident Reporting and Management Process, describe the process that the State uses to elicit information on the health and welfare of individuals served through the program.

b. **State Critical Event or Incident Reporting Requirements.** Specify the types of critical events or incidents (including alleged abuse, neglect and exploitation) that the State requires to be reported for review and follow-up action by an appropriate authority, the individuals and/or entities that are required to report such events and incidents and the timelines for reporting. State laws, regulations, and policies that are referenced are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Critical Incidents are those incidents involving abuse, neglect, or exploitation, unexpected death or disability and, misuse of personal property. Critical incidents are required to be reported by all agencies, providers and contracted entities in the state, which include licensed home health care agencies, personal care agencies and homemaker, and Case Management Agencies and Department staff. Oversight of portions of the State's critical incident reporting system is provided by the Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment (CDPHE) and the Colorado Department of Human Services (DHS).

Critical Incidents are to be reported immediately by case managers to the protective services unit of the county department of social services in the individual's county of residence and/or local law enforcement agency as required by 10 CCR 2505-10, Section 8.393.2. In addition, Critical Incidents are required to be reported to the Department within 24 hours of incident by the case manager and/or home care agency depending on the nature of the incident. Case managers report critical incidents to Department staff using the Critical Incident Reporting System (CIRS) accessible through the BUS. Additionally, case managers make phone calls to protective services to report Critical Incidents. Department reviewers also examine log notes, complaint logs and the CIRS reporting feature to ensure that issues discovered by the case manager are provided with appropriate follow up.

The county departments of social services are also required to use the Colorado Adult Protective Services automated system to enter information on referrals, information and referral phone calls, and ongoing cases. DHS is responsible for the administration and oversight of the Adult Protection Program.

The Legal Center for People with Disabilities and Older People administers the Office of the State Long Term Care Ombudsman under contract with DHS. A network of local ombudsman, under the auspices of the local Area Agencies on Aging, identify, investigate, and resolve complaints by residents of long term facilities. Ombudsmen have regular contact with Alternative Care Facilities clients in order to ensure clients have access to advocacy.

The Department's interagency agreement with CDPHE requires that the agency responds to and remediates quality of care complaints for services provided by Medicaid certified home health agencies.

As set forth in 10 CCR 2505-10, Section 8.393.2, case managers are responsible for follow up with appropriate individuals and/or agencies in the event any issues or complaints have been presented. Each client and/or legal guardian is informed at time of initial assessment and reassessment to notify the case manager if there are changes in the care needs and/or problems with services.

The Department reviews and tracks the on-going referrals and complaints to ensure that a resolution is reached and the client's health and safety has been maintained.

c. **Participant Training and Education.** Describe how training and/or information is provided to participants (and/or families or legal representatives, as appropriate) concerning protections from abuse, neglect, and exploitation, including how participants (and/or families or legal representatives, as appropriate) can notify appropriate authorities or entities when the participant may have experienced abuse, neglect or exploitation.

Clients and/or legal guardians are informed by the case manager about the Case Management Agency's (CMA) complaint policy and the availability of the Complaint Hotline, an 800 telephone number. Home health agencies are also required to provide to all clients with the
Complaint Hotline number. Additionally, home health agencies are required to maintain an internal complaint log system under the condition of participation. Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment (CDPHE)

reviews the complaint log during annual surveys.

The Department has developed policies and procedures for the Critical Incident Reporting System. Similar resources are also available to clients and case managers about emergency backup and safety and prevention strategies.

Case managers must indicate if abuse, neglect, or exploitation is suspected during the initial and annual assessment process. The client and/or the client's representative participate in the development of the service plan and are provided a copy of the completed document. In 2011, a new service plan was created to ensure that the case manager discusses issues of abuse, neglect, and exploitation with the client. The Department uses its case management system, the Benefits Utilization System (BUS), to track the provision of this information and training. The case manager must confirm within the service plan that the client and/or client's representative have been informed of and trained on the process for reporting critical incidents including abuse, neglect, and exploitation.

Resource materials are available through the case manager and the Department's website. The information packet developed by the Department will be distributed by case managers to clients and/or client representatives at the initial and annual assessments. This information includes a list of client rights, how to file a complaint outside the CMA system, information describing the Critical Incident Reporting System, and time frames for starting the investigation, the completion of the investigation or informing the client/complainant of the results of the investigation.

Clients will be encouraged to report critical incidents to their provider(s), case manager, Adult Protective Services, local ombudsman and/or any other client advocate. The information packet includes what types of incidents to report and to whom the incident should be reported.

d. **Responsibility for Review of and Response to Critical Events or Incidents.** Specify the entity (or entities) that receives reports of critical events or incidents specified in item G-1-a, the methods that are employed to evaluate such reports, and the processes and time-frames for responding to critical events or incidents, including conducting investigations.

Oversight is provided by the Department of Health Care Policy and Financing (HCPF), the Department of Public Health and Environment (CDPHE), and/or the Department of Human Services (DHS). The response to a critical incident is unique to the type of incident and the parties involved. However, the Department reviews all critical incidents. Below is a list of possible incidents, as well as who is responsible for follow up.

Critical incidents involving providers surveyed by CDPHE must be reported to the Department and CDPHE and are responded to by CDPHE. A Home Health Hotline is maintained by CDPHE, Health Facilities and Emergency Services Division. This hotline is set up for complaints about quality of care, fraud, abuse, and misuse of personal property. CDPHE evaluates the complaint and initiates an investigation. The investigation begins within twenty-four hours or up to three days depending upon the nature of the complaint and risk to the client's health and welfare. Investigation results of the critical incidents reported to CDPHE are posted for public view on CDPHE's web site at: http://www.cdphe.state.co.us/hf/homecarecolorado.htm

Investigations may lead to targeted surveys or full surveys of the agency involved. Investigation surveys may result in deficient practice citations for agencies which are reported to the Department. Deficiencies are categorized as isolated (1-49% of clients surveyed), patterned (50-99% of clients surveyed), widespread (100% of those surveyed) and/or immediate jeopardy/life threatening. Depending upon the risk to the health and safety of clients, the deficiency will require at minimum that a plan of correction be submitted to CDPHE within specified timelines. If an agency has major deficiencies, the provider may lose their Medicaid certification.

Alternative Care Facilities that have deficiencies will be required to submit a plan of correction at a minimum and can be assessed fines for major deficiencies. The most severe deficiency may result in closure. Life threatening situations require actions to correct the situation at the time of survey.

A second critical incident line is maintained by CDPHE for such issues as unexpected death or disability, abuse, neglect, and misuse of personal property for voluntary reporting by licensed agencies.

CMAs must maintain a log system for complaints and grievances. Issues must be resolved internally or referred to the appropriate oversight agency as required by 25-1-124 and 23-3-109 (1), (3), (7), (8) CRS 2005, 200. 42 CFR Chapter IV, Section 484.10(f).

Incidents involving providers not surveyed by DPHE must be reported and responded to by the Department.

All incidents involving abuse, neglect, or exploitation must also be reported to the County Department of Social Services and are responded to by the county agency.

All other incidents are responded to by the Department.

Time frames for investigations vary by the type of incident and/or complaint. If the incident involves immediate or imminent risk to the client's health, safety and/or welfare the incident is required to be responded to by the responsible party with 24 hours of receipt of the incident.

The Department has recently initiated new process for the Departmental review of critical incidents and has improved the functionality of the Critical Incident Reporting System (CIRS) within the BUS.

The Department's CIRS administrator receives the final results of the investigation and a summary of the follow up conducted. The CIRS administrator reviews this information to ensure that the incident was adequately addressed and advises the case manager of any additional follow required. The CIRS administrator will now require that the complainant is informed of the results of the investigation by a specified date when possible. The CIRS administrator tracks follow ups by due dates to ensure that they occur.

If the investigation involves the case manager or CMA, the CIRS administrator will convey the results of the investigation to the client or legal guardian.

Critical incidents reported to CDPHE are also posted for public view on CDPHE's website.

The information packet developed by the Department will be provided to each client during his/her initial intake and annual Continued Stay Review (CSR). This information includes a list of client rights, how to file a complaint outside the SEP system, information describing the Critical Incident Reporting System and time frames for starting the investigation, the completion of the investigation or informing the client/complainant of the results of the investigation. Clients will be encouraged to report critical incidents to their provider(s), case manager, Adult Protective Services (APS), local ombudsman and/or any other client advocate. The information packet includes what types of incidents to report and to whom the incident should be reported.

State laws, regulations and policies referenced in the description are available through the operating or Medicaid office.

e. **Responsibility for Oversight of Critical Incidents and Events.** Identify the State agency (or agencies) responsible for overseeing the reporting of and response to critical incidents or events that affect waiver participants, how this oversight is conducted, and how frequently.

The Department receives all Critical Incident reports for HCBS-BI participants and monthly complaint reports from CDPHE for licensed and surveyed agencies. The reports provide the Department with information about the type of compliant or occurrence, the source of the complaint or occurrence, when the complaint or occurrence will be investigated, and the investigation findings. From these reports, Department staff can trend critical incidence and/or request to see a copy of individual complaint or occurrence reports from CDPHE.

In instances where upon review of the complaint or occurrence report the Department identifies individual provider issues, the Department will address these issues directly with the provider and client/guardian. If the Department identifies trends or patterns affecting multiple providers or clients, the Department will communicate a change or clarification of rules to all providers in monthly provider bulletins. If existing rules require an amendment the Department will develop rules or policies to resolve widespread issues.

In addition, case managers are required to maintain records for all critical incidents that are reported or are known to case managers. During annual CMA monitoring, Critical Incident and complaint procedures are reviewed as a part of the Administrative evaluation.

## Appendix G: Participant Safeguards

## Appendix G-2: Safeguards Concerning Restraints and Restrictive Interventions (1 of 3)

a. **Use of Restraints.***(Select one)*: *(For waiver actions submitted before March 2014, responses in Appendix G-2-a will display information for both restraints and seclusion. For most waiver actions submitted after March 2014, responses regarding seclusion appear in Appendix G-2-c.)*

○ **The State does not permit or prohibits the use of restraints**

Specify the State agency (or agencies) responsible for detecting the unauthorized use of restraints and how this oversight is conducted and its frequency:

◉ **The use of restraints is permitted during the course of the delivery of waiver services**. Complete Items G-2-a-i and G-2-a-ii.

i. **Safeguards Concerning the Use of Restraints.**Specify the safeguards that the State has established concerning the use of each type of restraint (i.e., personal restraints, drugs used as restraints, mechanical restraints). State laws, regulations, and policies that are referenced are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

The Department has provided clients safeguards concerning the use of restraints as set forth in 26-20-102, 26-20-103, 26-20-104, 26-20-106, 26-20-107, 26-20-108 and 26-20-109, C.R.S. The use of restraints and restrictive interventions is only permitted in the delivery of the respite service.

As set forth in 6 CCR 1011-1, Chapter VII, Part 1.106 et seq. and at 10 CCR 2505-10, Section 8.515.85F, a Supported Living Program (SLP) is prohibited from the use of restraints and seclusion. For an SLP to meet criteria for HCBS waiver participation, the setting must facilitate community integration; protect the health, welfare and safety of the client; and be home-like and person-centered. The use of interventions that restrict participant movement; participant access to other individuals, locations or activities; restrict participant rights; or employment of aversive methods to modify behavior are prohibited. Upon admission, clients provided respite care in an alternative care facility are provided a list of client rights indicating the prohibition against restraint procedures and seclusion. To detect any unauthorized use of restraints or seclusion, the Department has added a signature section to the service plan that allows clients to indicate that he/she was provided information regarding client rights, complaint procedures, and who to contact to report critical incidents.

As set forth in 6 CCR 1011-1, Chapter VII, Part 1.106 et seq. and at 10 CCR 2505-10, Section 8.516, a Transitional Living Program (STP) is prohibited from the use of restraints and seclusion. For an SLP to meet criteria for HCBS waiver participation, the setting must facilitate community integration; protect the health, welfare and safety of the client; and be home-like and person-centered. The use of interventions that restrict participant movement; participant access to other individuals, locations or activities; restrict participant rights; or employment of aversive methods to modify behavior are prohibited. Upon admission, clients provided respite care in an alternative care facility are provided a list of client rights indicating the prohibition against restraint procedures and seclusion. To detect any unauthorized use of restraints or seclusion, the Department has added a signature section to the service plan that allows clients to indicate that he/she was provided information regarding client rights, complaint procedures, and who to contact to report critical incidents.

Nursing Facilities are subject to the following regulations: as set forth in 6 CCR 1011-1, Chapter V, Part 7.11 et seq. A Nursing Facility may only use a chemical, emergency, mechanical and/or physical restraints upon the order of a physician and only when necessary to prevent injury to the resident or others, based on a physical, functional, emotional, and medication assessment. Restraints shall not be used for disciplinary purposes, for staff convenience or to reduce the need for care of residents during periods of understaffing. Whenever restraints are used, a call signal switch or similar devise within reach or appropriate method of communication shall be provided to the resident. Restraints are initiated through the judgment of professional staff for a specified and limited period of time or on the written

authorization of a physician. Restraints are authorized only when there is a documented danger of injury to self or others.

The nature of the emergency shall be documented on in the health record and a physician's order for the restraint shall be obtained as soon as practicable but in no event later than 24 hours after the restraint is first used.

Facilities are required to permit access during reasonable hours to the premises and residents by the State Ombudsman and the designated local long-term care ombudsman in accordance with the federal "Older Americans Act of 1965", pursuant to Section 25-27-104 (2) (d), C.R.S. Additionally, each facility is required to maintain a mechanism to address resident/resident family concerns. Facilities are also required to allow case managers and family members to contact residents.

ii. **State Oversight Responsibility.** Specify the State agency (or agencies) responsible for overseeing the use of restraints and ensuring that State safeguards concerning their use are followed and how such oversight is conducted and its frequency:

The Department of Public Health and Environment (CDPHE) survey of Supported Living Programs (SLP), Transitional Living Program (TLP), and Nursing Facilities (NF) includes an environmental tour of the facility in which surveyors tour the entire facility looking for the use of restraints or seclusion. According to Federal guidelines, this survey is conducted annually or more frequently if CDPHE has received a complaint about the facility. The surveyors review the clients they have identified during the tour as having restraints or seclusion, or for larger facilities the surveyors review a random sample of clients who have restraints or seclusions.

The review involves interviewing client and/or legal guardian to determine if the client and/or legal guardian understand why the restraint or seclusion is being used and that he/she has chosen and/or given permission for the restraint or seclusion. After the interview has been conducted the surveyor reviews the client's care plan to assess that the client has been assessed for safety and looks to see that the use of less restrictive measures was documented as being unsuccessful. The client's file will also be reviewed to ensure that the restraint or seclusion has been developed with and based on a physician's order, and that the client and/or legal guardian has signed a form giving the facility the permission to use the restraint or seclusion. If problems or inconsistencies are noted the error is noted as a deficiency by CDPHE.

In accordance with the State Operations Manual, the Department maintains an Interagency Agreement that delegates CDPHE the authority to survey and investigate complaints against Alternative Care Facilities (ACFs). CDPHE will not issue a license or recommend certification until the agency conforms to all applicable statutes and regulations. Should it be found that an agency does not comply with the licensing or certification standards, CDPHE requires the agency to submit a plan of correction within 30 days. CDPHE has the discretion to approve, impose, modify, or reject a plan of correction.

CDPHE has delegated authority for Life Safety Code to the Colorado Division of Fire Protection through an interagency agreement.

Only after the plan of correction has been accepted will a license or recommendation for certification be issued. CDPHE sends the survey and licensing information to the Department for review. The Department may certify the provider for Medicaid enrollment based on the CDPHE recommendation and survey results. Agencies denied licensure or recommendation for certification by CDPHE are not approved as Medicaid providers.

Beginning July 1st, 2013, ACF providers will be surveyed every 18 to 26 months until eligibility for the extended survey cycle can be established. Thereafter, ACF providers eligible for the extended survey cycle may be surveyed up to every 36 months. ACF providers are eligible for the extended survey cycle if they have been licensed for three years, have not had enforcement activity, a pattern of deficient practice or a substantiated complaint resulting in a deficiency cited at a level of actual harm or life threatening situation. If CDPHE receives a complaint involving abuse, neglect or substandard care, the findings of the investigation may be grounds to conduct a survey regardless of the date of the last survey.

In accordance with the State Operations Manual, survey of Life Safety Code issues has been designated through an interagency agreement to the Colorado Division of Fire Protection.

The Department relies on information from the survey completed by CDPHE in order to certify or revoke certification of these providers.

# Appendix G: Participant Safeguards

## Appendix G-2: Safeguards Concerning Restraints and Restrictive Interventions (2 of 3)

**b. Use of Restrictive Interventions.***(Select one)*:

**The State does not permit or prohibits the use of restrictive interventions**

Specify the State agency (or agencies) responsible for detecting the unauthorized use of restrictive interventions and how this oversight is conducted and its frequency:

**The use of restrictive interventions is permitted during the course of the delivery of waiver services**
Complete Items G-2-b-i and G-2-b-ii.

**i. Safeguards Concerning the Use of Restrictive Interventions.** Specify the safeguards that the State has in effect concerning the use of interventions that restrict participant movement, participant access to other individuals, locations or activities, restrict participant rights or employ aversive methods (not including restraints or seclusion) to modify behavior. State laws, regulations, and policies referenced in the specification are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency.

The Department has provided clients safeguards concerning the use of restraints as set forth in 26-20-102, 26-20-103, 26-20-104, 26-20-106, 26-20-107, 26-20-108 and 26-20-109, 2010 C.R.S.

The Colorado Revised Statutes referenced above also apply to many restrictive interventions as restraint is defined as:

“Any method or device used to involuntarily limit freedom of movement, including but not limited to bodily physical force, mechanical devices, or chemicals.”

The client rights established in 6 CCR 1011-1, Chapter VII, Part 1.106 et seq. provide safeguards concerning the use of restrictive interventions. These rights include, but are not limited to:
•The right to privacy.
•The right not to be isolated or kept apart from other residents.
•The right not to be sexually, verbally, physically or emotionally abused, humiliated, intimidated, or punished.
•The right to live free from involuntary confinement, or financial exploitation and to be free from physical or chemical restraints.
•The right to full use of the facility common areas, in compliance with the documented house rules.
•The right to have visitors, in accordance with house rules, including the right to privacy during such visits.
•The right to make visits outside the facility in which case the administrator and the resident shall share responsibility for communicating with respect to scheduling.
•The right to exercise choice in attending and participating in religious activities.
•The right to choose to participate in social activities, in accordance with the care plan.

6 CCR 1011-1, Chapter VII, Part 104(3) (f) requires that the facility shall document the personnel have received all required trainings. Prior to providing direct care, the facility shall provide an orientation of the physical plan and adequate training including training specific to the particular needs of the populations served and resident rights.

Clients being provided respite care in a nursing facility are subject to the following regulations: as set forth in 6 CCR 1011-1, Chapter V, Part 7.11 et seq. A Nursing Facility may only use a chemical, emergency, mechanical and/or physical restraints upon the order of a physician and only when necessary to prevent injury to the resident or others, based on a physical, functional, emotional, and medication assessment. Restraints shall not be used for disciplinary purposes, for staff convenience or to reduce the need for care of residents during periods of understaffing. Whenever restraints are used, a call signal switch or similar devise within reach or appropriate method of communication shall be provided to the resident. In an emergency when there is a documented danger of injury to self or others, a registered nurse or licensed practical nurse may order a physical restraint. The nature of the emergency shall be documented on in the health record and a physician's order for the restraint shall be obtained as soon as practicable but in no event later than 24 hours after the restraint is first used.

ii. **State Oversight Responsibility.** Specify the State agency (or agencies) responsible for monitoring and overseeing the use of restrictive interventions and how this oversight is conducted and its frequency:

The Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment (CDPHE) survey of Supportive Living Program (SLP), Transitional Living Program (TLP) and Nursing Facilities (NF) includes an environmental tour of the facility in which surveyors tour the entire facility looking for the use of restrictive interventions. This survey is conducted annually or more frequently if DPHE has received a complaint about the facility. The surveyors review the clients they have identified during the tour as having restraints or seclusion. For larger facilities, the surveyors review a random sample of clients who have restraints or seclusions.

The review involves interviewing client and/or legal guardian to determine if the client and/or legal guardian understand why the restrictive interventions is being used and that he/she has chosen and/or given permission for the restraint or seclusion. After the interview has been conducted the surveyor reviews the client's care plan to assess that the client has been assessed for safety and looks to see that the use of less restrictive measures were documented as being unsuccessful. The client's file will also be reviewed to ensure that the restrictive interventions have been developed with and based on a physician's order, and that the client and/or legal guardian has signed a form giving the facility the permission to use the restraint or seclusion. If problems or inconsistencies are noted the error is noted as a deficiency by CDPHE.

Clients living in an SLP & TLP are subject to the following regulation (6 CCR 1011-1, Chapter VII, Part 1.107 (i) and (i) (B) in regard to the use of behavior modifying drugs:
(i) Any drugs used to affect or modify behavior, including psychotropic drugs may not be administered by unlicensed persons as a "PRN" or "as needed" medication, except:
(B) Where a resident understands the purpose of the medication, is capable of requesting the drug of his or her own volition and the facility has documentation from a licensed medical professional that the use of such drug in this manner is appropriate.

Beginning July 1st, 2013, SLP & TLP providers will be surveyed every 18 to 26 months until eligibility for the extended survey cycle can be established. Thereafter, providers eligible for the extended survey cycle may be surveyed up to every 36 months. Providers are eligible for the extended survey cycle if they have been licensed for three years, have not had enforcement activity, a pattern of deficient practice or a substantiated complaint resulting in a deficiency cited at a level of actual harm or life threatening situation. If CDPHE receives a complaint involving abuse, neglect or substandard care, the findings of the investigation may be grounds to conduct a survey regardless of the date of the last survey.

In accordance with the State Operations Manual, survey of Life Safety Code issues has been designated through an interagency agreement to the Colorado Division of Fire Protection.

The Department relies on information from the survey completed by DPHE in order to certify or decertify/revoke certification of these providers.

## Appendix G: Participant Safeguards

## Appendix G-2: Safeguards Concerning Restraints and Restrictive Interventions (3 of 3)

c. **Use of Seclusion.***(Select one)*: *(This section will be blank for waivers submitted before Appendix G-2-c was added to WMS in March 2014, and responses for seclusion will display in Appendix G-2-a combined with information on restraints.)*

○ **The State does not permit or prohibits the use of seclusion**

Specify the State agency (or agencies) responsible for detecting the unauthorized use of seclusion and how this oversight is conducted and its frequency:

◉ **The use of seclusion is permitted during the course of the delivery of waiver services**. Complete Items G-2-c-i and G-2-c-ii.

i. **Safeguards Concerning the Use of Seclusion.**Specify the safeguards that the State has established concerning the use of each type of seclusion. State laws, regulations, and policies that are referenced are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

The Department has provided clients safeguards concerning the use of restraints and seclusion as set forth in 26-20-102, 26-20-103, 26-20-104, 26-20-106, 26-20-107, 26-20-108 and 26-20-109, C.R.S. The use of restraints and restrictive interventions is only permitted in the delivery of the respite service.

As set forth in 6 CCR 1011-1, Chapter VII, Part 1.106 et seq. and at 10 CCR 2505-10, Section 8.495, an Alternative Care Facility is prohibited from the use of restraints and seclusion. For an ACF to meet criteria for HCBS waiver participation, the setting must facilitate community integration; protect the health, welfare and safety of the client; and be home-like and person-centered. The use of interventions that restrict participant movement; participant access to other individuals, locations or activities; restrict participant rights; or employment of aversive methods to modify behavior are prohibited. Upon admission, clients provided respite care in an alternative care facility are provided a list of client rights indicating the prohibition against restraint procedures and seclusion. To detect any unauthorized use of restraints or seclusion, the Department has added a signature section to the service plan that allows clients to indicate that he/she was provided information regarding client rights, complaint procedures, and who to contact to report critical incidents.

Nursing Facilities are subject to the following regulations: as set forth in 6 CCR 1011-1, Chapter V, Part 7.11 et seq. A Nursing Facility may only use a chemical, emergency, mechanical and/or physical restraints upon the order of a physician and only when necessary to prevent injury to the resident or others, based on a physical, functional, emotional, and medication assessment. Restraints shall not be used for disciplinary purposes, for staff convenience or to reduce the need for care of residents during periods of under staffing. Whenever restraints are used, a call signal switch or similar devise within reach or appropriate method of communication shall be provided to the resident. Restraints are initiated through the judgment of professional staff for a specified and limited period of time or on the written authorization of a physician. Restraints are authorized only when there is a documented danger of injury to self or others.

The nature of the emergency shall be documented on in the health record and a physician's order for the restraint shall be obtained as soon as practicable but in no event later than 24 hours after the restraint is first used.

Facilities are required to permit access during reasonable hours to the premises and residents by the State Ombudsman and the designated local long-term care ombudsman in accordance with the federal "Older Americans Act of 1965", pursuant to Section 25-27-104 (2) (d), C.R.S. Additionally, each facility is required to maintain a mechanism to address resident/resident family concerns. Facilities are also required to allow case managers and family members to contact residents.

ii. **State Oversight Responsibility.** Specify the State agency (or agencies) responsible for overseeing the use of seclusion and ensuring that State safeguards concerning their use are followed and how such oversight is conducted and its frequency:

The Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment (CDPHE) survey of Supportive Living Program (SLP), Transitional Living Program (TLP) and Nursing Facilities (NF) includes an environmental tour of the facility in which surveyors tour the entire facility looking for the use of restrictive interventions. This survey is conducted annually or more frequently if DPHE has received a complaint about the facility. The surveyors review the clients they have identified during the tour as having restraints or seclusion. For larger facilities, the surveyors review a random sample of clients who have restraints or seclusions.

The review involves interviewing client and/or legal guardian to determine if the client and/or legal guardian understand why the restrictive interventions is being used and that he/she has chosen and/or given permission for the restraint or seclusion. After the interview has been conducted the surveyor reviews the client's care plan to assess that the client has been assessed for safety and looks to see that the use of less restrictive measures were documented as being unsuccessful. The client's file will also be reviewed to ensure that the restrictive interventions have been developed with and based on a physician's order, and that the client and/or legal guardian has signed a form giving the facility the permission to use the restraint or seclusion. If problems or inconsistencies are noted the error is noted as a deficiency by CDPHE.

Clients living in an SLP & TLP are subject to the following regulation (6 CCR 1011-1, Chapter VII, Part 1.107 (i) and (i) (B) in regard to the use of behavior modifying drugs:
(i) Any drugs used to affect or modify behavior, including psychotropic drugs may not be administered by unlicensed persons as a "PRN" or "as needed" medication, except:
(B) Where a resident understands the purpose of the medication, is capable of requesting the drug of his or her own volition and the facility has documentation from a licensed medical professional that the use of such drug in this manner is appropriate.

Beginning July 1st, 2013, SLP & TLP providers will be surveyed every 18 to 26 months until eligibility for the extended survey cycle can be established. Thereafter, providers eligible for the extended survey cycle may be surveyed up to every 36 months. Providers are eligible for the extended survey cycle if they have been licensed for three years, have not had enforcement activity, a pattern of deficient practice or a substantiated complaint resulting in a deficiency cited at a level of actual harm or life threatening situation. If CDPHE receives a complaint involving abuse, neglect or substandard care, the findings of the investigation may be grounds to conduct a survey regardless of the date of the last survey.

In accordance with the State Operations Manual, survey of Life Safety Code issues has been designated through an interagency agreement to the Colorado Division of Fire Protection.

The Department relies on information from the survey completed by DPHE in order to certify or decertify/revoke certification of these providers.

## Appendix G: Participant Safeguards

### Appendix G-3: Medication Management and Administration (1 of 2)

*This Appendix must be completed when waiver services are furnished to participants who are served in licensed or unlicensed living arrangements where a provider has round-the-clock responsibility for the health and welfare of residents. The Appendix does not need to be completed when waiver participants are served exclusively in their own personal residences or in the home of a family member.*

a. **Applicability.** Select one:

- ○ **No. This Appendix is not applicable** *(do not complete the remaining items)*
- ◉ **Yes. This Appendix applies** *(complete the remaining items)*

b. **Medication Management and Follow-Up**

i. **Responsibility.** Specify the entity (or entities) that have ongoing responsibility for monitoring participant medication regimens, the methods for conducting monitoring, and the frequency of monitoring.

In Alternative Care Facilities (ACFs), Supported Living Programs (SLPs), (Transitional Living Programs (TLP's) and nursing facilities, qualified medication administration staff may administer or assist the client in administration of medication. For clients whose medications are administered by facility staff, a current record of the client's medications will be maintained that includes the name of the drug, the dosage, route of administration and directions for administering the medication. The facility will only administer medications upon the written order of a licensed physician or other authorized practitioner.

Under Colorado's statute, the CDPHE has primary responsibility for oversight and enforcement in this area. CDPHE provides training and competency examinations for ACF and nursing facility staff who are not otherwise qualified to administer medications. DPHE reviews the medication policies, procedures, and practices of facility to ensure compliance with state and federal regulations. DPHE conducts standard surveys of ACFs and nursing facilities on a regular month certification cycle. ACF providers and nursing facilities with past or present deficiencies that impact direct client care are surveyed earlier in the certification cycle.

CDPHE sends monthly reports to the Department summarizing the surveys completed.

ii. **Methods of State Oversight and Follow-Up.** Describe: (a) the method(s) that the State uses to ensure that participant medications are managed appropriately, including: (a) the identification of potentially harmful practices (e.g., the concurrent use of contraindicated medications); (b) the method(s) for following up on potentially harmful practices; and, (c) the State agency (or agencies) that is responsible for follow-up and oversight.

Colorado State Board of Health regulations (6 CCR 1011-I Chapter V) specify general requirements for Medicaid Long Term Care Facilities, which includes Supported Living Programs (SLP's), Alternative Care Facilities (ACF's), and Nursing Facilities (NF's). Colorado State Board of Health regulations (6 CCR 101 I-I, Chapter XXIV) specifies the requirements for medication administration in Medicaid Long Term Care Facilities. Prescription and non-prescription medications shall be administered only by qualified medication administration staff and only upon written order of a licensed physician or other licensed authorized practitioner. Such orders must be current for all medications. Non-prescription medications must be labeled with a resident's full name. No resident shall be allowed to take another's medication nor shall staff be allowed to give one resident's medication to another resident. The contents of any medication container having no label or with an illegible label shall be destroyed immediately. Medication that has a specific expiration date shall not be administered after that date. Each facility shall document the disposal of discontinued, out-dated, or expired medications.

Facilities using medication reminders for persons who are not self-administering must have qualified medication administration staff member available to assist with or administer from the medication reminder. The facility shall ensure that if a licensed nurse fills the medication reminder or a family member or friend gratuitously fills the medication reminder, a label shall be attached to the medication reminder box showing the resident's name, each medication, the dosage, the quantity, the route of administration, and the time that each medication is to be administered. Each medication reminder shall have a medication record or sheet on which all administrations are recorded. If medications in the medication reminder are not consistent with the labeling, assistance to the resident shall not proceed and the qualified medication administration staff member shall immediately notify the proper persons as outlined in the facility's policies and procedures. Once the issue is resolved and the medications are correctly assigned to the various compartments of the medication reminder, the qualified medication administration staff member may resume the administration or assistance to the resident from the medication reminder. All medication problems must be resolved prior to the next administration.

PRN or "as needed" medications of any kind shall not be placed in medication reminders. Only medications intended for oral ingestion shall be placed in the medication reminder. Medications that must be administered according to special instructions, including but not limited to such instructions as "30 minutes or an hour before meals", rather than administered routinely (unspecified--one, two, three, or four times a day, etc.), may not be placed in a medication reminder. Medications in the medication reminder box may only be used at the time specified on the box. Medication reminder boxes may not be filled for more than two weeks at a

time. All prescription and non-prescription medication shall be maintained and stored in a manner that ensures the safety of all residents.

## Appendix G: Participant Safeguards

### Appendix G-3: Medication Management and Administration (2 of 2)

**c. Medication Administration by Waiver Providers**

**i. Provider Administration of Medications.** *Select one:*

- ○ **Not applicable.** *(do not complete the remaining items)*
- ◉ **Waiver providers are responsible for the administration of medications to waiver participants who cannot self-administer and/or have responsibility to oversee participant self-administration of medications.** *(complete the remaining items)*

**ii. State Policy.** Summarize the State policies that apply to the administration of medications by waiver providers or waiver provider responsibilities when participants self-administer medications, including (if applicable) policies concerning medication administration by non-medical waiver provider personnel. State laws, regulations, and policies referenced in the specification are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

A client living in an Supported Living Program (SLP), Transitoinal Living Program (TLP) or receiving respite in an Alternative Care Facility (ACF) or Nursing Facility, who is unable to administer his/her medication independently shall have medications administered by a qualified medication administration staff as defined in CCR 1011-I, Chapter XXIV, State Board of Health Medication Administration Regulations.

All qualified medication administration staff are required to take the medication administration course designed to teach unlicensed staff to safely administer medications in settings authorized by law. Staff who successfully complete the medication administration course are not certified or licensed in any way, and are not trained or authorized to make any type of judgment, assessment or evaluation of a client. Staff who successfully complete the course are considered Qualified Medication Administration Persons.

**iii. Medication Error Reporting.** *Select one of the following:*

- ◉ **Providers that are responsible for medication administration are required to both record and report medication errors to a State agency (or agencies).**
  *Complete the following three items:*

  (a) Specify State agency (or agencies) to which errors are reported:

  Medication errors are currently required to be reported to the Department of Public Health and Environment for clients receiving services from an Assisted Living Facility, ACF or Home Health agency are monitored by CDPHE. CDPHE compiles the deficiencies and provides the Department with monthly and annual reports of CDPHE survey findings.

  (b) Specify the types of medication errors that providers are required to *record:*

  The following is a list of Medication errors that are required to be recorded and reported by a Qualified Medication Administration Person (QMAP):
  1. wrong client
  2. wrong time
  3. wrong medication
  4. wrong dose
  5. wrong route

  (c) Specify the types of medication errors that providers must *report* to the State:

  The Colorado Department of Public Health and Environment (CDPHE) compiles the deficiencies and provides the Department with monthly and annual reports of CDPHE survey findings.

**Providers responsible for medication administration are required to record medication errors but make information about medication errors available only when requested by the State.**

Specify the types of medication errors that providers are required to record:

iv. **State Oversight Responsibility.**Specify the State agency (or agencies) responsible for monitoring the performance of waiver providers in the administration of medications to waiver participants and how monitoring is performed and its frequency.

The annual CDPHE surveys of Supported Living Programs (SLP's), Transitional Livnig Programs (TLP's) or Alternative Care Facilities (ACF's) and nursing facilities include a medication review, focused on a random sample of at least five clients, or more than five for the larger facilities.

CDPHE samples client records according to the following formula:
• 3-20 residents = minimum of 3 and up to 5 sample client records
• 21-30 residents = 6 sample client records
• 31-40 residents = 7 sample client records
• 41-50 residents = 8 sample client records
• 51-60 residents = 9 sample client records
• 61-70 residents = 10 sample client records
• More than 71 residents = 10 + 10% sample client records (e.g. 100 residents = 10 + (10% of 100) = 20 sample clients records)

The medication review involves reviewing the physicians' orders, comparing those to medication administration records, looking at the medication bottles, and then observing staff administering the medication to the client. If problems or inconsistencies are noted, for example if a prescription directs that the drug is to be dosed twice a day and records indicate that it is has only been dosed once, the medication error is noted as a deficiency by CDPHE.

## Appendix G: Participant Safeguards

### Quality Improvement: Health and Welfare

*As a distinct component of the State's quality improvement strategy, provide information in the following fields to detail the State's methods for discovery and remediation.*

a. **Methods for Discovery: Health and Welfare**
***The state demonstrates it has designed and implemented an effective system for assuring waiver participant health and welfare.*** *(For waiver actions submitted before June 1, 2014, this assurance read "The State, on an ongoing basis, identifies, addresses, and seeks to prevent the occurrence of abuse, neglect and exploitation.")*
   i. **Sub-Assurances:**

      a. ***Sub-assurance: The state demonstrates on an ongoing basis that it identifies, addresses and seeks to prevent instancesof abuse, neglect, exploitation and unexplained death.*** *(Performance measures in this sub-assurance include all Appendix G performance measures for waiver actions submitted before June 1, 2014.)*

         **Performance Measures**

         *For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.*

         *For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.*

**Performance Measure:**
**Number and percent of critical incidents including Abuse, Neglect and Exploitation (ANE) and unexplained death reviewed by the Department. Numerator = Number of ANE and Death critical incidents reviewed by the Department Denominator = Number of ANE and Death critical incidents**

**Data Source** (Select one):
**Critical events and incident reports**
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
**From Benefits Utilization System (BUS)**

| **Responsible Party for data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** | ☐ **100% Review** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** | ☑ **Less than 100% Review** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** | ☑ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval = 95% with a +/- 5% margin of error |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** | ☐ **Stratified** Describe Group: |
| | ☑ **Continuously and Ongoing** | ☐ **Other** Specify: |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: | |

**Data Aggregation and Analysis:**

| **Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** |
| ☐ **Other** | ☑ **Annually** |

| **Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| Specify: | |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** |
| | ☐ **Other**<br>Specify: |

**Performance Measure:**
**# and % of participants (and/or family or guardian) in a representative sample who received information/education on how to report abuse, neglect, exploitation (A.N.E.) & other critical incidents. Numerator = # of participants in the sample documented to have received information/education on how to report A.N.E. & other critical incidents Denominator = Total # of participants in the sample**

**Data Source** (Select one):
**Other**
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
**Benefits Utilization System Data**

| **Responsible Party for data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** | ☐ **100% Review** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** | ☑ **Less than 100% Review** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** | ☑ **Representative Sample**<br>Confidence Interval = 95% with a +/- 5% margin of error |
| ☐ **Other**<br>Specify: | ☑ **Annually** | ☐ **Stratified**<br>Describe Group: |
| | ☑ **Continuously and Ongoing** | ☐ **Other**<br>Specify: |
| | ☐ **Other**<br>Specify: | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | |

**Data Aggregation and Analysis:**

| **Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: |

b. ***Sub-assurance: The state demonstrates that an incident management system is in place that effectively resolves those incidents and prevents further similar incidents to the extent possible.***

**Performance Measures**

*For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.*

*For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.*

**Performance Measure:**
**Number and percent of all critical incidents referred for investigation within the required timeframe. Numerator = Number of critical incidents referred for investigation within the required timeframe Denominator = Number of critical incidents that required investigation**

**Data Source** (Select one):
**Record reviews, on-site**
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
**Critical Incident Reports and BUS Data**

| **Responsible Party for data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|---|
| | | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** | ☐ **100% Review** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** | ☑ **Less than 100% Review** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** | ☑ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval = 95% with a +/- 5% margin of error |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** | ☐ **Stratified** Describe Group: |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** | ☐ **Other** Specify: |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: | |

**Data Aggregation and Analysis:**

| **Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: |

**Performance Measure:**
**Number and percent of abuse, neglect, or exploitation critical incidents that were reported by the Case Management Agency (CMA) within required timeframe as specified in the approved waiver. Numerator = Number of abuse, neglect, or**

**exploitation critical incidents reported by the CMA timely Denominator = Total number of A/N/E critical incidents**

**Data Source** (Select one):
**Record reviews, on-site**
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
**Critical Incident Reports and BUS Data**

| **Responsible Party for data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** | ☐ **100% Review** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** | ☑ **Less than 100% Review** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** | ☑ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval = 95% with a +/- 5% margin of error |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** | ☐ **Stratified** Describe Group: |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** | ☐ **Other** Specify: |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: | |

**Data Aggregation and Analysis:**

| **Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** |

| **Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| | |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: |

**Performance Measure:**
**Number and percent of annual reports provided to Case Management Agencies (CMAs) and providers on identified trends in critical incidents. Numerator = Number of annual reports provided Denominator = 23 (Total number of annual reports expected to be provided)**

**Data Source** (Select one):
**Record reviews, on-site**
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
**Critical Incident Reports and BUS Data and/or CDPHE Reports; Record reviews**

| **Responsible Party for data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** | ☑ **100% Review** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** | ☐ **Less than 100% Review** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** | ☐ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval = |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** | ☐ **Stratified** Describe Group: |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** | ☐ **Other** Specify: |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: | |

**Data Aggregation and Analysis:**

| **Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: |

c. ***Sub-assurance: The state policies and procedures for the use or prohibition of restrictive interventions (including restraints and seclusion) are followed.***

**Performance Measures**

*For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.*

*For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.*

**Performance Measure:**
**Number and percent of critical incidents involving restrictive interventions that followed the Department's policies and procedures Numerator = Number of critical incidents involving restrictive interventions that followed the Department's policies and procedures Denominator = Total number of critical incidents involving restrictive interventions**

**Data Source** (Select one):
**Record reviews, on-site**
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
**Critical Incident Reports and BUS data**

| **Responsible Party for data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** | ☐ **100% Review** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | ☑ **Less than 100% Review** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** | ☑ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval = 95% with a +/- 5% margin of error |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** | ☐ **Stratified** Describe Group: |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** | ☐ **Other** Specify: |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: | |

**Data Aggregation and Analysis:**

| **Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: |

d. ***Sub-assurance: The state establishes overall health care standards and monitors those standards based on the responsibility of the service provider as stated in the approved waiver.***

**Performance Measures**

*For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.*

*For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.*

**ii.** If applicable, in the textbox below provide any necessary additional information on the strategies employed by the State to discover/identify problems/issues within the waiver program, including frequency and parties responsible.
The Department uses information entered into the Critical Incident Reporting System (CIRS) by case managers as the primary method for discovery.

Annual review by the LTSS Division in collaboration with the quality improvement specialist is used to compare critical incident reporting trends with accuracy of documentation in case files reviewed.

**b. Methods for Remediation/Fixing Individual Problems**

**i.** Describe the State's method for addressing individual problems as they are discovered. Include information regarding responsible parties and GENERAL methods for problem correction. In addition, provide information on the methods used by the State to document these items.
All information gathered in the CIRS is maintained in the client record and housed at the Department for review. In addition to annual data collection and analysis, Department contract managers and program administrators remediate problems as they arise based on the severity of the problem or by nature of the compliance issue. Issues or problems identified during annual program evaluations will be directed to the CMA administrator or director and reported in the individual agency's annual report of findings.

CMAs deficient in completing accurate and required critical incident reports will receive technical assistance and/or training by Department staff. CMAs will be required to provide training and education on the process for reporting abuse, neglect, or exploitation to any client whose record fails to document this requirement. In some cases, a plan of correction may be required.

For issues or problems that arise at any other time throughout the year, technical assistance may be provided to the CMA case manager, supervisor or administrator and a confidential report will be documented in the waiver recipient care file when appropriate.

**ii. Remediation Data Aggregation**
**Remediation-related Data Aggregation and Analysis (including trend identification)**

| **Responsible Party***(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** |
| ☐ **Other**<br>Specify: | ☑ **Annually** |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** |
| | ☑ **Other**<br>Specify: |

| **Responsible Party***(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| | As needed by severity of incident or non-compliance |

c. **Timelines**
When the State does not have all elements of the Quality Improvement Strategy in place, provide timelines to design methods for discovery and remediation related to the assurance of Health and Welfare that are currently non-operational.

- (●) **No**
- ( ) **Yes**

Please provide a detailed strategy for assuring Health and Welfare, the specific timeline for implementing identified strategies, and the parties responsible for its operation.

## Appendix H: Quality Improvement Strategy (1 of 2)

Under §1915(c) of the Social Security Act and 42 CFR §441.302, the approval of an HCBS waiver requires that CMS determine that the State has made satisfactory assurances concerning the protection of participant health and welfare, financial accountability and other elements of waiver operations. Renewal of an existing waiver is contingent upon review by CMS and a finding by CMS that the assurances have been met. By completing the HCBS waiver application, the State specifies how it has designed the waiver's critical processes, structures and operational features in order to meet these assurances.

- Quality Improvement is a critical operational feature that an organization employs to continually determine whether it operates in accordance with the approved design of its program, meets statutory and regulatory assurances and requirements, achieves desired outcomes, and identifies opportunities for improvement.

CMS recognizes that a state's waiver Quality Improvement Strategy may vary depending on the nature of the waiver target population, the services offered, and the waiver's relationship to other public programs, and will extend beyond regulatory requirements. However, for the purpose of this application, the State is expected to have, at the minimum, systems in place to measure and improve its own performance in meeting six specific waiver assurances and requirements.

It may be more efficient and effective for a Quality Improvement Strategy to span multiple waivers and other long-term care services. CMS recognizes the value of this approach and will ask the state to identify other waiver programs and long-term care services that are addressed in the Quality Improvement Strategy.

**Quality Improvement Strategy: Minimum Components**

The Quality Improvement Strategy that will be in effect during the period of the approved waiver is described throughout the waiver in the appendices corresponding to the statutory assurances and sub-assurances. Other documents cited must be available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if appropriate).

In the QIS discovery and remediation sections throughout the application (located in Appendices A, B, C, D, G, and I) , a state spells out:

- The evidence based discovery activities that will be conducted for each of the six major waiver assurances;
- The *remediation* activities followed to correct individual problems identified in the implementation of each of the assurances;

In Appendix H of the application, a State describes (1) the *system improvement* activities followed in response to aggregated, analyzed discovery and remediation information collected on each of the assurances; (2) the correspondent *roles/responsibilities* of those conducting assessing and prioritizing improving system corrections and improvements; and (3) the processes the state will follow to continuously *assess the effectiveness of the OIS* and revise it as necessary and appropriate.

If the State's Quality Improvement Strategy is not fully developed at the time the waiver application is submitted, the state may provide a work plan to fully develop its Quality Improvement Strategy, including the specific tasks the State plans to undertake during the period the waiver is in effect, the major milestones associated with these tasks, and the entity (or entities) responsible for the completion of these tasks.

When the Quality Improvement Strategy spans more than one waiver and/or other types of long-term care services under the Medicaid State plan, specify the control numbers for the other waiver programs and/or identify the other long-term services that are addressed in the Quality Improvement Strategy. In instances when the QIS spans more than one waiver, the State must be able to stratify information that is related to each approved waiver program. Unless the State has requested and received approval from CMS for the consolidation of multiple waivers for the purpose of reporting, then the State must stratify information that is related to each approved waiver program, i.e., employ a representative sample for each waiver.

## Appendix H: Quality Improvement Strategy (2 of 2)

### H-1: Systems Improvement

**a. System Improvements**

**i.** Describe the process(es) for trending, prioritizing, and implementing system improvements (i.e., design changes) prompted as a result of an analysis of discovery and remediation information.

This Quality Strategy encompasses all services provided under all waivers. The waiver specific requirements and assurances have been included in the appendices for each waiver.

Discovery and Remediation Information: The Department draws from multiple sources when determining the need for and methods to accomplish system design changes. Using data gathered from CDPHE and CIRS reports, annual programmatic and administrative evaluations, waiver participant survey data and stakeholder input, the Department's Long Term Services and Supports (LTSS) Division, in partnership with the Program and Performance Improvement section and Office of Information Technology (OIT), uses an interdisciplinary approach to review and monitor the system to determine the need for design changes, including those to the Benefits Utilization System (BUS). Work groups form as necessary to discuss prioritization and selection of system design changes.

The Department uses standardized tools for critical incident reporting, service planning and Level Of Care assessments for its HCBS waiver populations. Through use of the BUS, data that are generated from assessments, service plans and critical incident reports and concomitant follow-up are electronically available to both CMAs and the Department, allowing for effective access and use for clinical and administrative functions as well as for system improvement activities. This standardization and electronic availability provide comparability across CMAs, waiver programs and allow for on-going analysis.

Trending: The Department will use waiver-specific performance measures to monitor program performance. There are no HCBS national performance measures to which the Department can compare results; therefore, the Department will use its performance results to establish baseline data and to trend and analyze over time. The Department's aggregation and analysis of data will be incorporated into annual reports which will provide information to identify aspects of the system which require action or attention.

The Department has consulted with the National Quality Enterprise (NQE) to develop sound statistical methodologies for review sampling. The goal is to review a statistically valid number of records from each waiver population so that, when aggregated, the number of reviews will also be statistically valid for the CMA reviews.

Prioritization: The Department relies on a variety of resources to prioritize changes in the BUS. In additional to using information from annual reviews, analysis of performance measure data, and feedback from case managers, the Department factors in appropriation of funds, legislation and federal mandates.

For changes to the Medicaid Management Information Systems (MMIS), the Department had developed a Priority and Change Board that convenes monthly to review and prioritize system modifications and enhancements. Change requests are presented to the Board, which discusses the merits and risks of each proposal, then ranks it according to several factors including implementation dates, level of effort, required resources, code contention, contracting requirements, and risk. Change requests are tabled, sent to the fiscal

agent for an order of magnitude, or cancelled. If an order of magnitude is requested, it is reviewed at the next scheduled Board meeting. If selected for continuance, the Board decides where in the priority list the project is ranked.

Implementation: The Department continually works to enhance coordination with CDPHE. The Department will engage in quarterly meetings with CDPHE to maintain oversight of delegated responsibilities; report findings and analysis; provider licensure/certification and surveys; provider investigations, corrective actions and follow-up. Documentation of inter-agency meeting minutes, decisions and agreements will be maintained in accordance with state record maintenance protocol.

Quality improvement activities and results will be reviewed and analyzed amongst program administrators and the HCBS quality oversight specialist. Results will also be shared with CMA representatives during quarterly CMA meetings. The Department will utilize these meetings to identify areas for opportunity and to implement additional improvement.

**ii. System Improvement Activities**

| **Responsible Party***(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of Monitoring and Analysis***(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** |
| ☐ **Quality Improvement Committee** | ☑ **Annually** |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☐ **Other** Specify: |

**b. System Design Changes**

**i.** Describe the process for monitoring and analyzing the effectiveness of system design changes. Include a description of the various roles and responsibilities involved in the processes for monitoring & assessing system design changes. If applicable, include the State's targeted standards for systems improvement.

The process used to monitor the effectiveness of system design changes will include systematic reviews of baseline data, reviews of remediation efforts and analysis of results of performance measure data collected after remediation activities have been in place long enough to produce results. Targeted standards have not been identified but will be based on baseline data once the baseline data has been collected.

Roles and Responsibilities: The LTSS Division and the Program and Performance Improvement section hold primary responsibility for monitoring and assessing the effectiveness of system design changes to determine if the desired effect has been achieved. This includes incorporation of feedback from waiver recipients, advocates, CMAs, and other stakeholders.

Other state agencies, such as DHS, are responsible for developing and implementing a quality improvement program for its delegated waivers.

**ii.** Describe the process to periodically evaluate, as appropriate, the Quality Improvement Strategy.

The LTSS Division HCBS quality oversight specialist will review the QIS and its deliverables with management on a quarterly basis and will provide updates to CMS when appropriate. Evaluation of the QIS is the responsibility of HOC members and will take into account the following elements:
1. Compliance with federal and state regulations and protocols.
2. Effectiveness of the strategy in improving care processes and outcomes.
3. Effectiveness of the performance measures used for discovery.

4. Effectiveness of the projects undertaken for remediation.
5. Relevance of the strategy with current practices.
6. Budgetary considerations.

## Appendix I: Financial Accountability

### I-1: Financial Integrity and Accountability

**Financial Integrity.** Describe the methods that are employed to ensure the integrity of payments that have been made for waiver services, including: (a) requirements concerning the independent audit of provider agencies; (b) the financial audit program that the state conducts to ensure the integrity of provider billings for Medicaid payment of waiver services, including the methods, scope and frequency of audits; and, (c) the agency (or agencies) responsible for conducting the financial audit program. State laws, regulations, and policies referenced in the description are available to CMS upon request through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

Case Management Agencies (CMA) are subject to an independent audit as required by the Single Audit Act of 1984. The Department contracts with external Certified Public Accountant (CPA) firms to conduct an annual audit of each CMA's compliance with the requirements detailed in the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular A-133 Compliance Supplement.

Per the OMB Circular A-133, the Department does not require an independent audit of waiver service providers. Section 205(i) of OMB Circular A-133 states that, Medicaid payments to a sub-recipient for providing patient care services to Medicaid eligible individuals are not considered Federal awards expended under this part unless a State requires the funds to be treated as Federal awards expended because reimbursement is on a cost-reimbursement basis. The Department assures financial accountability for funds expended for home and community based services by maintaining documentation of the provider's eligibility to furnish specific waiver services which includes copies of the Medicaid Provider Agreement, copies of the Medicaid certification, verification of applicable State licenses, and any other documentation which demonstrates that the provider meets all standards established by the Department for the provision of services. Providers are required to maintain adequate time records to support claims for all services rendered. State regulations require a case record/medical record or file be developed and maintained for each client. Provider claims are submitted to the Medicaid Fiscal Agency for reimbursement. The Medicaid Management Information System (MMIS) is designed to meet federal certification requirements for claims processing.

Contracts with Case Management Agencies establish parameters of audit trails relative to expenditure of funds specific to service costs and service units provided to clients. As stipulated in the Colorado State Plan, Title XIX of the Social Security Act (amended), State Regulations and contracts define and describe required financial records and their retention. Billing claims and payment warrant register records are maintained through the MMIS. Records are normally maintained by providers for a period of six years after the date of termination of contract. Records are maintained for an extended period beyond six years should it be deemed necessary to resolve any matter that might be pending. Records documenting the audit trail will be maintained by the Department and providers of waiver services for a minimum period of three years.

The Department has a Program Integrity (PI) Section that engages in post payment review of claims. The Department utilizes an Enterprise Surveillance Utilization Reporting System (ESURS) to create a peer group for each provider type and to identify all providers whose utilization is two standard deviations or more from the norm. Each month, these providers are referred to the Recovery Audit Contractor (RAC) or internal Program Integrity (PI) staff for a desk audit of provider records. The desk audits involve a review of prior authorized services, care plans, documentation created by the caregiver for each date of service billed, case management notes, supervisory visits, caregiver training, agency licensure and a review of complaint surveys. Documentation must substantiate claims for reimbursement and the number of units billed must match the time-in/time-out records for each visit. Generally, all desk audits start with an initial investigation of three years of claims data to ensure that services are documented prior to the submission of a claim and that those claims are equivalent to the services rendered. Should suspicious trends be identified, the audits may be expanded to include of up to six years of claims data and could result in referrals to law enforcement for further investigations. Any overpayments identified are recovered.

The PI Section initiates the suspension of Medicaid payments to any agency for which there is determined to be a credible allegation of fraud. Exceptions to the suspension of Medicaid payments may be granted for good cause as detailed in the Department's Standard Operating Procedures (SOP). Any indication of fraud is referred to the Medicaid Fraud Control Unit (MFCU). The MFCU has authority to hold individuals or entities accountable through criminal

prosecution and/or civil litigation.

Additionally, a percentage of claims are chosen randomly through the MMIS and Explanation of Medicaid Benefits (EOMB) reports are sent to Medicaid clients on a monthly basis. Medicaid clients receiving EOMB reports are asked to confirm that the services were rendered by means of a response document enclosed. All returned EOMBs are forwarded to Program Integrity. Program Integrity reviews them and provides follow up when a discrepancy occurs between a provider claims and what the client reports. The Department may also send EOMB reports to an additional, targeted population when patterns of suspicious activity have been identified.

The Departments SOPs for case selection and recovery of overpayments are available on request.

## Appendix I: Financial Accountability

### Quality Improvement: Financial Accountability

*As a distinct component of the State's quality improvement strategy, provide information in the following fields to detail the State's methods for discovery and remediation.*

a. **Methods for Discovery: Financial Accountability**
***State financial oversight exists to assure that claims are coded and paid for in accordance with the reimbursement methodology specified in the approved waiver.*** *(For waiver actions submitted before June 1, 2014, this assurance read "State financial oversight exists to assure that claims are coded and paid for in accordance with the reimbursement methodology specified in the approved waiver.")*
   i. **Sub-Assurances:**

      a. ***Sub-assurance: The State provides evidence that claims are coded and paid for in accordance with the reimbursement methodology specified in the approved waiver and only for services rendered.*** *(Performance measures in this sub-assurance include all Appendix I performance measures for waiver actions submitted before June 1, 2014.)*

**Performance Measures**

*For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.*

*For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.*

**Performance Measure:**
**Number and percent of waiver claims paid according to the reimbursement methodology in the waiver Numerator = Number of waiver claims in the sample paid according to the reimbursement methodology in the waiver Denominator = Total number of paid waiver claims in the sample**

**Data Source** (Select one):
**Other**
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
**MMIS Data**

| **Responsible Party for data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** | ☐ **100% Review** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | ☑ **Less than 100% Review** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** | ☑ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval = 95% with a +/- 5% margin of error |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** | ☐ **Stratified** Describe Group: |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** | ☐ **Other** Specify: |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: | |

**Data Aggregation and Analysis:**

| **Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: |

**Performance Measure:**
**Number and percent of clients in a representative sample whose units billed did not exceed procedure code limit Numerator = Number of clients in a representative sample whose units billed did not exceed procedure code limit Denominator = Total number of waiver clients in the sample with a PAR and billed claims for waiver services.**

**Data Source** (Select one):
**Other**
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
**MMIS Data and PAR Data**

| **Responsible Party for data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** | ☐ **100% Review** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** | ☑ **Less than 100% Review** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** | ☑ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval = 95% with a +/- 5% margin of error |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** | ☐ **Stratified** Describe Group: |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** | ☐ **Other** Specify: |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: | |

**Data Source** (Select one):
**Other**
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
**Benefit Utilization Systems (BUS) Data**

| **Responsible Party for data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** | ☐ **100% Review** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** | ☑ **Less than 100% Review** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** | ☑ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval = |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | 95% with a +/- 5% margin of error. |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** | ☐ **Stratified** Describe Group: |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** | ☐ **Other** Specify: |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: | |

**Data Aggregation and Analysis:**

| **Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: |

b. ***Sub-assurance: The state provides evidence that rates remain consistent with the approved rate methodology throughout the five year waiver cycle.***

**Performance Measures**

*For each performance measure the State will use to assess compliance with the statutory assurance (or sub-assurance), complete the following. Where possible, include numerator/denominator.*

*For each performance measure, provide information on the aggregated data that will enable the State to analyze and assess progress toward the performance measure. In this section provide information on the method by which each source of data is analyzed statistically/deductively or inductively, how themes are identified or conclusions drawn, and how recommendations are formulated, where appropriate.*

**Performance Measure:**
**Number and percent of waiver claims in a representative sample of participants paid at or below the rate as specified in the Provider Bulletin and Billing Manual. Numerator = Number of waiver claims in the sample paid using the correct rate as specified in the Provider Bulletin and Billing Manual. Denominator = Total number of paid waiver claims in the sample.**

**Data Source** (Select one):
**Record reviews, on-site**
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
**MMIS Data**

| **Responsible Party for data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** | ☐ **100% Review** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** | ☑ **Less than 100% Review** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** | ☑ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval = 95% with a +/- 5% margin of error |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** | ☐ **Stratified** Describe Group: |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** | ☐ **Other** Specify: |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: | |

**Data Aggregation and Analysis:**

| **Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** |

| **Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: |

**Performance Measure:**
**Number and percent of waiver claims in a representative sample paid using the correct rate methodology as specified in the approved waiver application. Numerator = Number of waiver claims in the sample paid using the correct rate methodology as specified in the approved waiver application Denominator = Total number of paid waiver claims in the sample**

**Data Source** (Select one):
**Record reviews, on-site**
If 'Other' is selected, specify:
**MMIS Data**

| **Responsible Party for data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data collection/generation** *(check each that applies):* | **Sampling Approach** *(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** | ☐ **100% Review** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** | ☑ **Less than 100% Review** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** | ☑ **Representative Sample** Confidence Interval = 95% with a +/- 5% margin of error |
| ☐ **Other** Specify: | ☑ **Annually** | ☐ **Stratified** Describe Group: |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** | ☐ **Other** Specify: |
| | ☐ **Other** Specify: | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | |

**Data Aggregation and Analysis:**

| **Responsible Party for data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis***(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** |
| ☐ **Other**<br>Specify: | ☑ **Annually** |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** |
| | ☐ **Other**<br>Specify: |

**ii.** If applicable, in the textbox below provide any necessary additional information on the strategies employed by the State to discover/identify problems/issues within the waiver program, including frequency and parties responsible.
The information gathered for the annual reporting of the performance measures serves as the Department's primary method of discovery. The CMA independent audit results and the post payment reviews administered by the Department's Program Integrity section are additional strategies employed by the Department to ensure the integrity of payments made for waiver services.

**b. Methods for Remediation/Fixing Individual Problems**

**i.** Describe the State's method for addressing individual problems as they are discovered. Include information regarding responsible parties and GENERAL methods for problem correction. In addition, provide information on the methods used by the State to document these items.
LTSS Division staff initiate any edits to the Medicaid Management Information System (MMIS) that are necessary for the remediation of any deficiencies identified by the annual reporting of performance measures. Any inappropriate payments or overpayments identified are referred to the PI Section for investigation as detailed in Appendix I-1 of the application.

**ii. Remediation Data Aggregation**
**Remediation-related Data Aggregation and Analysis (including trend identification)**

| **Responsible Party***(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| ☑ **State Medicaid Agency** | ☐ **Weekly** |
| ☐ **Operating Agency** | ☐ **Monthly** |
| ☐ **Sub-State Entity** | ☐ **Quarterly** |
| ☐ **Other**<br>Specify: | ☑ **Annually** |

| **Responsible Party***(check each that applies):* | **Frequency of data aggregation and analysis** *(check each that applies):* |
|---|---|
| | |
| | ☐ **Continuously and Ongoing** |
| | ☑ **Other**<br>Specify: |

c. **Timelines**
When the State does not have all elements of the Quality Improvement Strategy in place, provide timelines to design methods for discovery and remediation related to the assurance of Financial Accountability that are currently non-operational.

◉ **No**

○ **Yes**
Please provide a detailed strategy for assuring Financial Accountability, the specific timeline for implementing identified strategies, and the parties responsible for its operation.

## Appendix I: Financial Accountability

### I-2: Rates, Billing and Claims (1 of 3)

a. **Rate Determination Methods.** In two pages or less, describe the methods that are employed to establish provider payment rates for waiver services and the entity or entities that are responsible for rate determination. Indicate any opportunity for public comment in the process. If different methods are employed for various types of services, the description may group services for which the same method is employed. State laws, regulations, and policies referenced in the description are available upon request to CMS through the Medicaid agency or the operating agency (if applicable).

The Home and Community Based Service (HCBS) waiver for Persons with Brain Injury (BI) utilizes Fee-for-Service (FFS), and negotiated market price rate methodologies. Each rate has a unit designation and reimbursement is equal to the rate multiplied by the number of units utilized. HCBS BI FFS rate schedules are published through the Department's provider bulletin annually and posted to the Department's website.

A large number HCBS BI Fee-for-Service (FFS) rates were determined using a previous (historical) rate methodology for which documentation no longer exists. Once set, these rates were updated annually to reflect legislative increases and decreases as approved by the Colorado legislature and Governor. Although documentation is lacking, it is believed that the Department utilized data from the Bureau of Labor Statistics, similar services rates or rate methodologies, other information including Medicaid service rates in other states, and Medicare rates to set rates.

The HCBS BI waiver has several rates set using the historic rate methodology, these services are listed below:
1.Adult Day Health
2.Behavioral Management and Education
3.Day Treatment
4.Consumer Directed Attendant Support Services (CDASS)
5.Independent Living Skills Training
6.Mental Health Counseling-Individual, Family, Group
7.Personal Care
8.Respite Nursing Facility
9. Respite In-Home
10.Substance Abuse Counseling-Individual, Family, Group

11.Supported Living Program (SLP)

Although a FFS rate methodology, Supported Living Program services are adjusted bi-annually to incorporate changes in facility wide acuity. Client acuity scores are provided to the Department twice per year and facility specific rates are adjusted to reflect each facility's acuity. The bundled per diem rate incorporates a combination of FFS rates utilized within the program to set one facility specific rate. The per diem is updated bi-annually to reflect facility wide acuity adjustments.

The Department hopes to transition all HCBS BI FFS waiver rates listed above from the historic and undocumented rate methodology to the current rate methodology adopted in 2011. Beginning in 2011 the Department adopted a fee -for-service rate methodology that incorporates the following factors:
A.Indirect and Direct Care Requirements:
Salary expectations for direct and indirect care workers based on the Colorado mean wage for each position, direct and indirect care hours for each position, the full time equivalency required for the delivery of services to HCBS Medicaid clients, and necessary staffing ratios. Wages are determined by the Bureau of Labor Statistics and are updated by the Bureau every two years. Communication with stakeholders, providers, and clients aids in the determination of direct and indirect care hours required and the full time equivalent of each position. Finally, collaboration with policy staff ensures the salaried positions, wage, and hours required conform to the program or service design.
B.Facility Expense Expectations:
Incorporates the facility type through the use of existing facility type property records listing square footage and actual cost. Facility expenses also include estimated repair and maintenance costs, and utility expenses, and phone and internet expenses. Repair and maintenance price per square foot are determined by industry standards and vary for facilities that are leased and facilities that are owned. Utility pricing includes gas and electricity which are determined annually through the Public Utility Commission who provides summer and winter rates and the conversions for appropriated pricing. Finally, internet and phone services are determined through the use of the Build Your Own Bundle tool available through the Comcast Business Class website.
C.Administrative Expense Expectations:
Identifies computer, software, office supply costs, and the total number of employees to determine administrative and operating costs per employee.
D.Capital Overhead Expense Expectations:
Identifies and incorporates additional capital expenses such as medical equipment, supplies, and IT equipment directly related to providing the service to Medicaid clients. Capital Overhead Expenses are rarely utilized for HCBS services, but may include items such as massage tables for massage therapy, or supplies for art and play therapy.
All Facility, Administrative, and Capital Overhead expenses are reduced to per employee cost and multiplied by the total FTE required to provide services per Medicaid client.

Following the development of the rate stakeholder feedback is solicited and appropriate and necessary changes may be made to the rate. HCBS BI FFS rates utilizing the methodology described above include:
1.Non-Medical Transportation
2.Transitional Living Program
Non-medical transportation is reimbursed on a per-trip basis. Reimbursement per trip depends on the type of transportation. Taxi services are reimbursed up to a set dollar amount, not to exceed the rate determined by the Public Utilities Commission. Mobility vans and wheelchair vans are reimbursed at a set rate per trip, based on a fee schedule. An additional mileage rate based on the fee schedule is used for wheelchair vans.
Transitional Living Program services vary by acuity. Acuity is re-determined bi-annually to ensure the client care is reimbursed at the correct tier.

The HCBS BI waiver utilizes a negotiated market price methodology for services in which reimbursement will differ by client, by product, and by frequency of use. The services utilizing the negotiated market price methodology include:
1.Specialized Medical Equipment and Supplies/Assistive Devices
2.Home Modifications
3.Personal Emergency Response System (PERS) Install/Purchase
4.Personal Emergency Response System (PERS) Monitoring
For the above services case managers coordinate with providers and determine a market price that incorporates the client needs, product required, and frequency of use. Home Modification services require the solicitation of at least two competitive bids which are reviewed by the case manager and approved by the Department of Housing. Home

Modification services are limited to $14,000 for a lifetime. All services are prior authorized and service reimbursement may not exceed prior authorized amounts.

After implementation of the rate only legislative increases or decreases are applied. These legislative rate changes are often annual and reflect inflationary increases or decreases. Rates for the HCBS BI waiver are reviewed for appropriateness every five years with the waiver renewal.

b. **Flow of Billings.**Describe the flow of billings for waiver services, specifying whether provider billings flow directly from providers to the State's claims payment system or whether billings are routed through other intermediary entities. If billings flow through other intermediary entities, specify the entities:

All billing claims flow directly from providers to the MMIS.

## Appendix I: Financial Accountability

### I-2: Rates, Billing and Claims (2 of 3)

c. **Certifying Public Expenditures***(select one)*:

- (●) **No. State or local government agencies do not certify expenditures for waiver services.**
- ( ) **Yes. State or local government agencies directly expend funds for part or all of the cost of waiver services and certify their State government expenditures (CPE) in lieu of billing that amount to Medicaid.**

***Select at least one*:**

☐ **Certified Public Expenditures (CPE) of State Public Agencies.**

Specify: (a) the State government agency or agencies that certify public expenditures for waiver services; (b) how it is assured that the CPE is based on the total computable costs for waiver services; and, (c) how the State verifies that the certified public expenditures are eligible for Federal financial participation in accordance with 42 CFR §433.51(b).*(Indicate source of revenue for CPEs in Item I-4-a.)*

☐ **Certified Public Expenditures (CPE) of Local Government Agencies.**

Specify: (a) the local government agencies that incur certified public expenditures for waiver services; (b) how it is assured that the CPE is based on total computable costs for waiver services; and, (c) how the State verifies that the certified public expenditures are eligible for Federal financial participation in accordance with 42 CFR §433.51(b). *(Indicate source of revenue for CPEs in Item I-4-b.)*

## Appendix I: Financial Accountability

### I-2: Rates, Billing and Claims (3 of 3)

d. **Billing Validation Process.**Describe the process for validating provider billings to produce the claim for federal financial participation, including the mechanism(s) to assure that all claims for payment are made only: (a) when the individual was eligible for Medicaid waiver payment on the date of service; (b) when the service was included in the participant's approved service plan; and, (c) the services were provided:

All waiver services included in the clientâ€™s service plan must be prior authorized by case managers and forwarded to the fiscal agent for data entry in the MMIS. The MMIS system validates authorization for services when claims are filed. The first edit in the MMIS system when a claim is filed ensures that the waiver client is eligible for Medicaid.

The Colorado Benefits Management System (CBMS) is a unified system for data collection and eligibility. It allows for improved access to public assistance and medical benefits by permitting faster eligibility determinations, and allowing for higher accuracy and consistency in eligibility determinations statewide. The electronic files from CBMS are downloaded in to the MMIS system regularly to ensure updated verification of eligibility for dates of service claimed.

The claim is a statement by the provider that the services were rendered. The audit process and post payment review processes review claims for accuracy. Case managers contact clients quarterly and the service providers regularly to ensure that services are being provided according to the service plan. Should a discrepancy between a providerâ€™s claim and what the client reports occur, or should the client report that the provider is not providing services according to the service plan, the case manager reports the information to the Departmentâ€™s Program Integrity Section for investigation. If the providerâ€™s client records do not match the claims filed a payment recovery occurs.

Additionally, a random sample of approximately 0.2% to 0.35% of the total monthly claims are chosen through the MMIS and Explanation of Medicaid Benefits (EOMB) reports are sent to the Medicaid clients identified within the sample by the Department's fiscal agent. This percentage has remained unchanged for over ten years and was likely determined due to funding constraints at the time of contract negotiation. This methodology is not intended to be a representative sample, but is meant to be a supplemental, random method for validating provider billings.

Medicaid clients receiving EOMB reports are asked to confirm that the services were rendered by means of a response document enclosed. All returned EOMBs are forwarded to Program Integrity. Program Integrity reviews them and provides follow up when a discrepancy occurs between a provider claims and what the client reports. After July 1, 2006 the fiscal agent became responsible for reviewing returned EOMBs and to provide the Department with reports of the results.

e. **Billing and Claims Record Maintenance Requirement.** Records documenting the audit trail of adjudicated claims (including supporting documentation) are maintained by the Medicaid agency, the operating agency (if applicable), and providers of waiver services for a minimum period of 3 years as required in 45 CFR §92.42.

## Appendix I: Financial Accountability

### I-3: Payment (1 of 7)

a. **Method of payments -- MMIS** (*select one*):

- (●) **Payments for all waiver services are made through an approved Medicaid Management Information System (MMIS).**
- ( ) **Payments for some, but not all, waiver services are made through an approved MMIS.**

  Specify: (a) the waiver services that are not paid through an approved MMIS; (b) the process for making such payments and the entity that processes payments; (c) and how an audit trail is maintained for all state and federal funds expended outside the MMIS; and, (d) the basis for the draw of federal funds and claiming of these expenditures on the CMS-64:

- ( ) **Payments for waiver services are not made through an approved MMIS.**

  Specify: (a) the process by which payments are made and the entity that processes payments; (b) how and through which system(s) the payments are processed; (c) how an audit trail is maintained for all state and federal funds expended outside the MMIS; and, (d) the basis for the draw of federal funds and claiming of these expenditures on the CMS-64:

○ **Payments for waiver services are made by a managed care entity or entities. The managed care entity is paid a monthly capitated payment per eligible enrollee through an approved MMIS.**

Describe how payments are made to the managed care entity or entities:

## Appendix I: Financial Accountability

### I-3: Payment (2 of 7)

**b. Direct payment.** In addition to providing that the Medicaid agency makes payments directly to providers of waiver services, payments for waiver services are made utilizing one or more of the following arrangements (*select at least one*):

☐ **The Medicaid agency makes payments directly and does not use a fiscal agent (comprehensive or limited) or a managed care entity or entities.**

☑ **The Medicaid agency pays providers through the same fiscal agent used for the rest of the Medicaid program.**

☐ **The Medicaid agency pays providers of some or all waiver services through the use of a limited fiscal agent.**

Specify the limited fiscal agent, the waiver services for which the limited fiscal agent makes payment, the functions that the limited fiscal agent performs in paying waiver claims, and the methods by which the Medicaid agency oversees the operations of the limited fiscal agent:

☐ **Providers are paid by a managed care entity or entities for services that are included in the State's contract with the entity.**

Specify how providers are paid for the services (if any) not included in the State's contract with managed care entities.

## Appendix I: Financial Accountability

### I-3: Payment (3 of 7)

**c. Supplemental or Enhanced Payments.** Section 1902(a)(30) requires that payments for services be consistent with efficiency, economy, and quality of care. Section 1903(a)(1) provides for Federal financial participation to States for expenditures for services under an approved State plan/waiver. Specify whether supplemental or enhanced payments are made. *Select one:*

◉ **No. The State does not make supplemental or enhanced payments for waiver services.**

○ **Yes. The State makes supplemental or enhanced payments for waiver services.**

Describe: (a) the nature of the supplemental or enhanced payments that are made and the waiver services for which these payments are made; (b) the types of providers to which such payments are made; (c) the source of the non-Federal share of the supplemental or enhanced payment; and, (d) whether providers eligible to receive the supplemental or enhanced payment retain 100% of the total computable expenditure claimed by the State to CMS. Upon request, the State will furnish CMS with detailed information about the total amount of supplemental or enhanced payments to each provider type in the waiver.

## Appendix I: Financial Accountability

### I-3: Payment (4 of 7)

d. **Payments to State or Local Government Providers.** *Specify whether State or local government providers receive payment for the provision of waiver services.*

- ○ **No. State or local government providers do not receive payment for waiver services.** Do not complete Item I-3-e.
- ◉ **Yes. State or local government providers receive payment for waiver services.** Complete Item I-3-e.

Specify the types of State or local government providers that receive payment for waiver services and the services that the State or local government providers furnish:

Select County Departments of Public Health provide home health and personal care services for waiver clients. The amount of the payment to public providers does not differ from the amount paid to private providers of the same service.

## Appendix I: Financial Accountability

### I-3: Payment (5 of 7)

e. **Amount of Payment to State or Local Government Providers.**

Specify whether any State or local government provider receives payments (including regular and any supplemental payments) that in the aggregate exceed its reasonable costs of providing waiver services and, if so, whether and how the State recoups the excess and returns the Federal share of the excess to CMS on the quarterly expenditure report. *Select one:*

- ◉ **The amount paid to State or local government providers is the same as the amount paid to private providers of the same service.**
- ○ **The amount paid to State or local government providers differs from the amount paid to private providers of the same service. No public provider receives payments that in the aggregate exceed its reasonable costs of providing waiver services.**
- ○ **The amount paid to State or local government providers differs from the amount paid to private providers of the same service. When a State or local government provider receives payments (including regular and any supplemental payments) that in the aggregate exceed the cost of waiver services, the State recoups the excess and returns the federal share of the excess to CMS on the quarterly expenditure report.**

Describe the recoupment process:

## Appendix I: Financial Accountability

### I-3: Payment (6 of 7)

f. **Provider Retention of Payments.** Section 1903(a)(1) provides that Federal matching funds are only available for expenditures made by states for services under the approved waiver. *Select one:*

- ◉ **Providers receive and retain 100 percent of the amount claimed to CMS for waiver services.**
- ○ **Providers are paid by a managed care entity (or entities) that is paid a monthly capitated payment.**

Specify whether the monthly capitated payment to managed care entities is reduced or returned in part to the State.

## Appendix I: Financial Accountability

### I-3: Payment (7 of 7)

**g. Additional Payment Arrangements**

**i. Voluntary Reassignment of Payments to a Governmental Agency.***Select one:*

- (●) **No. The State does not provide that providers may voluntarily reassign their right to direct payments to a governmental agency.**
- ( ) **Yes. Providers may voluntarily reassign their right to direct payments to a governmental agency as provided in 42 CFR §447.10(e).**

Specify the governmental agency (or agencies) to which reassignment may be made.

**ii. Organized Health Care Delivery System.***Select one:*

- (●) **No. The State does not employ Organized Health Care Delivery System (OHCDS) arrangements under the provisions of 42 CFR §447.10.**
- ( ) **Yes. The waiver provides for the use of Organized Health Care Delivery System arrangements under the provisions of 42 CFR §447.10.**

Specify the following: (a) the entities that are designated as an OHCDS and how these entities qualify for designation as an OHCDS; (b) the procedures for direct provider enrollment when a provider does not voluntarily agree to contract with a designated OHCDS; (c) the method(s) for assuring that participants have free choice of qualified providers when an OHCDS arrangement is employed, including the selection of providers not affiliated with the OHCDS; (d) the method(s) for assuring that providers that furnish services under contract with an OHCDS meet applicable provider qualifications under the waiver; (e) how it is assured that OHCDS contracts with providers meet applicable requirements; and, (f) how financial accountability is assured when an OHCDS arrangement is used:

**iii. Contracts with MCOs, PIHPs or PAHPs.***Select one:*

- (●) **The State does not contract with MCOs, PIHPs or PAHPs for the provision of waiver services.**
- ( ) **The State contracts with a Managed Care Organization(s) (MCOs) and/or prepaid inpatient health plan(s) (PIHP) or prepaid ambulatory health plan(s) (PAHP) under the provisions of §1915(a)(1) of the Act for the delivery of waiver and other services. Participants may voluntarily elect to receive waiver and other services through such MCOs or prepaid health plans. Contracts with these health plans are on file at the State Medicaid agency.**

Describe: (a) the MCOs and/or health plans that furnish services under the provisions of §1915(a)(1); (b) the geographic areas served by these plans; (c) the waiver and other services furnished by these plans; and, (d) how payments are made to the health plans.

**This waiver is a part of a concurrent §1915(b)/§1915(c) waiver. Participants are required to obtain waiver and other services through a MCO and/or prepaid inpatient health plan (PIHP) or a prepaid ambulatory health plan (PAHP). The §1915(b) waiver specifies the types of health plans that are used and how payments to these plans are made.**

## Appendix I: Financial Accountability

### I-4: Non-Federal Matching Funds (1 of 3)

a. **State Level Source(s) of the Non-Federal Share of Computable Waiver Costs.** Specify the State source or sources of the non-federal share of computable waiver costs. *Select at least one*:

- [x] **Appropriation of State Tax Revenues to the State Medicaid agency**
- [ ] **Appropriation of State Tax Revenues to a State Agency other than the Medicaid Agency.**

If the source of the non-federal share is appropriations to another state agency (or agencies), specify: (a) the State entity or agency receiving appropriated funds and (b) the mechanism that is used to transfer the funds to the Medicaid Agency or Fiscal Agent, such as an Intergovernmental Transfer (IGT), including any matching arrangement, and/or, indicate if the funds are directly expended by State agencies as CPEs, as indicated in Item I -2-c:

- [ ] **Other State Level Source(s) of Funds.**

Specify: (a) the source and nature of funds; (b) the entity or agency that receives the funds; and, (c) the mechanism that is used to transfer the funds to the Medicaid Agency or Fiscal Agent, such as an Intergovernmental Transfer (IGT), including any matching arrangement, and/or, indicate if funds are directly expended by State agencies as CPEs, as indicated in Item I-2-c:

## Appendix I: Financial Accountability

### I-4: Non-Federal Matching Funds (2 of 3)

b. **Local Government or Other Source(s) of the Non-Federal Share of Computable Waiver Costs.** Specify the source or sources of the non-federal share of computable waiver costs that are not from state sources. *Select One*:

- (●) **Not Applicable**. There are no local government level sources of funds utilized as the non-federal share.
- ( ) **Applicable**

*Check each that applies:*

- [ ] **Appropriation of Local Government Revenues.**

Specify: (a) the local government entity or entities that have the authority to levy taxes or other revenues; (b) the source(s) of revenue; and, (c) the mechanism that is used to transfer the funds to the Medicaid Agency or Fiscal Agent, such as an Intergovernmental Transfer (IGT), including any matching arrangement (indicate any intervening entities in the transfer process), and/or, indicate if funds are directly expended by local government agencies as CPEs, as specified in Item I-2-c:

- [ ] **Other Local Government Level Source(s) of Funds.**

Specify: (a) the source of funds; (b) the local government entity or agency receiving funds; and, (c) the mechanism that is used to transfer the funds to the State Medicaid Agency or Fiscal Agent, such as an Intergovernmental Transfer (IGT), including any matching arrangement, and/or, indicate if funds are directly expended by local government agencies as CPEs, as specified in Item I-2-c:

## Appendix I: Financial Accountability

### I-4: Non-Federal Matching Funds (3 of 3)

c. **Information Concerning Certain Sources of Funds.** Indicate whether any of the funds listed in Items I-4-a or I-4-b that make up the non-federal share of computable waiver costs come from the following sources: (a) health care-related taxes or fees; (b) provider-related donations; and/or, (c) federal funds. *Select one*:

- (●) **None of the specified sources of funds contribute to the non-federal share of computable waiver costs**
- ( ) **The following source(s) are used**

  *Check each that applies:*
  - [ ] **Health care-related taxes or fees**
  - [ ] **Provider-related donations**
  - [ ] **Federal funds**

For each source of funds indicated above, describe the source of the funds in detail:

## Appendix I: Financial Accountability

### I-5: Exclusion of Medicaid Payment for Room and Board

a. **Services Furnished in Residential Settings.***Select one:*

- ( ) **No services under this waiver are furnished in residential settings other than the private residence of the individual.**
- (●) **As specified in Appendix C, the State furnishes waiver services in residential settings other than the personal home of the individual.**

b. **Method for Excluding the Cost of Room and Board Furnished in Residential Settings.**The following describes the methodology that the State uses to exclude Medicaid payment for room and board in residential settings:

Clients living in an Supported Living Program (SLP) or Transitional Living Program (TLP) must make payment for room and board from their own funds. A uniform room and board payment for all SLPs is established by the Department. If there an increase in the Old Age Pension amount, this standard room and board payment rises in a dollar-for-dollar relationship to an increase in the SSI grant standard.

## Appendix I: Financial Accountability

### I-6: Payment for Rent and Food Expenses of an Unrelated Live-In Caregiver

**Reimbursement for the Rent and Food Expenses of an Unrelated Live-In Personal Caregiver.***Select one:*

- (●) **No. The State does not reimburse for the rent and food expenses of an unrelated live-in personal caregiver who resides in the same household as the participant.**
- ( ) **Yes. Per 42 CFR §441.310(a)(2)(ii), the State will claim FFP for the additional costs of rent and food that can be reasonably attributed to an unrelated live-in personal caregiver who resides in the same household as the waiver participant. The State describes its coverage of live-in caregiver in Appendix C**

**-3 and the costs attributable to rent and food for the live-in caregiver are reflected separately in the computation of factor D (cost of waiver services) in Appendix J. FFP for rent and food for a live-in caregiver will not be claimed when the participant lives in the caregiver's home or in a residence that is owned or leased by the provider of Medicaid services.**

The following is an explanation of: (a) the method used to apportion the additional costs of rent and food attributable to the unrelated live-in personal caregiver that are incurred by the individual served on the waiver and (b) the method used to reimburse these costs:

## Appendix I: Financial Accountability

### I-7: Participant Co-Payments for Waiver Services and Other Cost Sharing (1 of 5)

a. **Co-Payment Requirements.** Specify whether the State imposes a co-payment or similar charge upon waiver participants for waiver services. These charges are calculated per service and have the effect of reducing the total computable claim for federal financial participation. *Select one:*

- (●) **No. The State does not impose a co-payment or similar charge upon participants for waiver services.**
- ( ) **Yes. The State imposes a co-payment or similar charge upon participants for one or more waiver services.**

i. **Co-Pay Arrangement.**

Specify the types of co-pay arrangements that are imposed on waiver participants (*check each that applies*):

***Charges Associated with the Provision of Waiver Services*** *(if any are checked, complete Items I-7-a-ii through I-7-a-iv):*

- [ ] **Nominal deductible**
- [ ] **Coinsurance**
- [ ] **Co-Payment**
- [ ] **Other charge**

*Specify:*

## Appendix I: Financial Accountability

### I-7: Participant Co-Payments for Waiver Services and Other Cost Sharing (2 of 5)

a. **Co-Payment Requirements.**

ii. **Participants Subject to Co-pay Charges for Waiver Services.**

**Answers provided in Appendix I-7-a indicate that you do not need to complete this section.**

## Appendix I: Financial Accountability

### I-7: Participant Co-Payments for Waiver Services and Other Cost Sharing (3 of 5)

**a. Co-Payment Requirements.**

**iii. Amount of Co-Pay Charges for Waiver Services.**

**Answers provided in Appendix I-7-a indicate that you do not need to complete this section.**

## Appendix I: Financial Accountability

### I-7: Participant Co-Payments for Waiver Services and Other Cost Sharing (4 of 5)

**a. Co-Payment Requirements.**

**iv. Cumulative Maximum Charges.**

**Answers provided in Appendix I-7-a indicate that you do not need to complete this section.**

## Appendix I: Financial Accountability

### I-7: Participant Co-Payments for Waiver Services and Other Cost Sharing (5 of 5)

**b. Other State Requirement for Cost Sharing.** Specify whether the State imposes a premium, enrollment fee or similar cost sharing on waiver participants. *Select one*:

- (●) **No. The State does not impose a premium, enrollment fee, or similar cost-sharing arrangement on waiver participants.**
- ( ) **Yes. The State imposes a premium, enrollment fee or similar cost-sharing arrangement.**

Describe in detail the cost sharing arrangement, including: (a) the type of cost sharing (e.g., premium, enrollment fee); (b) the amount of charge and how the amount of the charge is related to total gross family income; (c) the groups of participants subject to cost-sharing and the groups who are excluded; and, (d) the mechanisms for the collection of cost-sharing and reporting the amount collected on the CMS 64:

## Appendix J: Cost Neutrality Demonstration

### J-1: Composite Overview and Demonstration of Cost-Neutrality Formula

**Composite Overview.**Complete the fields in Cols. 3, 5 and 6 in the following table for each waiver year. The fields in Cols. 4, 7 and 8 are auto-calculated based on entries in Cols 3, 5, and 6. The fields in Col. 2 are auto-calculated using the Factor D data from the J-2-d Estimate of Factor D tables. Col. 2 fields will be populated ONLY when the Estimate of Factor D tables in J-2-d have been completed.

**Level(s) of Care: Hospital, Nursing Facility**

| Col. 1 | Col. 2 | Col. 3 | Col. 4 | Col. 5 | Col. 6 | Col. 7 | Col. 8 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Year | Factor D | Factor D' | Total: D+D' | Factor G | Factor G' | Total: G+G' | Difference (Col 7 less Column4) |
| 1 | 64284.73 | 7562.00 | 71846.73 | 138626.00 | 29372.00 | 167998.00 | 96151.27 |
| 2 | 49125.45 | 7562.00 | 56687.45 | 139470.00 | 29493.00 | 168963.00 | 112275.55 |
| 3 | 59071.37 | 7563.00 | 66634.37 | 140319.00 | 29616.00 | 169935.00 | 103300.63 |
| 4 | 59321.31 | 7563.00 | 66884.31 | 141174.00 | 29738.00 | 170912.00 | 104027.69 |
| 5 | 59664.37 | 7564.00 | 67228.37 | 142034.00 | 29861.00 | 171895.00 | 104666.63 |

## Appendix J: Cost Neutrality Demonstration

### J-2: Derivation of Estimates (1 of 9)

a. **Number Of Unduplicated Participants Served.** Enter the total number of unduplicated participants from Item B-3-a who will be served each year that the waiver is in operation. When the waiver serves individuals under more than one level of care, specify the number of unduplicated participants for each level of care:

**Table: J-2-a: Unduplicated Participants**

| Waiver Year | Total Unduplicated Number of Participants (from Item B-3-a) | Distribution of Unduplicated Participants by Level of Care (if applicable) | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Level of Care: Hospital | Level of Care: Nursing Facility |
| Year 1 | 321 | 177 | 144 |
| Year 2 | 368 | 205 | 163 |
| Year 3 | 421 | 237 | 184 |
| Year 4 | 482 | 275 | 207 |
| Year 5 | 552 | 318 | 234 |

## Appendix J: Cost Neutrality Demonstration

### J-2: Derivation of Estimates (2 of 9)

b. **Average Length of Stay.** Describe the basis of the estimate of the average length of stay on the waiver by participants in item J-2-a.

The Department estimated the average length of stay on the waiver by reviewing historical data pulled from the Medicaid Management Information System (MMIS). Over time this number has varied only slightly. As a result, the Department took the average length of stay on the waiver for FY 2007-08 through FY 2011-12 to estimate the average length of stay on the waiver in the forecasted years. The rate methodology for any service receiving a rate increase has not changed.

## Appendix J: Cost Neutrality Demonstration

### J-2: Derivation of Estimates (3 of 9)

c. **Derivation of Estimates for Each Factor.** Provide a narrative description for the derivation of the estimates of the following factors.

i. **Factor D Derivation.** The estimates of Factor D for each waiver year are located in Item J-2-d. The basis for these estimates is as follows:

For each individual service the Department estimated the number clients utiliziling each service, the number of units per user, the average cost per unit and the total cost of the service. To estimate these factors the Department examined historical growth rates, the fraction of the total population that utilized each service and graphical trends. Once the historical data was analyzed, the Department selected trend factors to forecast the number clients utiliziling each service, the number of units per user and the average cost per unit. These numbers were then multiplied together to calculate the total expenditure for each service and added to derive Factor D.
The data source is the CMS -372 data. The Department has been asked to list services with multiple rates separately in Appendix J and not on the 372 reporting, because of this the data had to be re-run. Although the 372 was run to break out service with different rates, the criteria was the same. Any difference would be due to paid date run-out.

ii. **Factor D' Derivation.** The estimates of Factor D' for each waiver year are included in Item J-1. The basis of these estimates is as follows:

To calculate State Plan services costs associated with Brain Injury waiver clients, the Department analyzed historical D' values. D' has been steadily decreasing overtime, this is exected to continue. The Department

chose the average growth FY 2008-09 to FY 2011-12.
Factor D prime are the actual costs per day of state plan (acute care) physical health services for clients while they are on the waiver multiplied by the length of stay on the waiver.
While the data within does include Medicaid pharmacy utilization for Medicare/Medicaid concurrent enrollees, it is only for the limited number of therapeutic classes of drugs covered by Medicaid, but not by Medicare Part D.

iii. **Factor G Derivation.** The estimates of Factor G for each waiver year are included in Item J-1. The basis of these estimates is as follows:

To calculate nursing facility and hospital level of care costs, the Department examined utilization and average per user nursing facility and inpatient hospital costs. The Department trended expenditure per client using the average growth from FY 2009-10 to FY 2011-12.

iv. **Factor G' Derivation.** The estimates of Factor G' for each waiver year are included in Item J-1. The basis of these estimates is as follows:

When determining the state plan costs for nursing facility and inpatient hospital clients, the Department reviewed 5 years of historical data and chose .41% which was the average growth in per capita costs from FY 2009-10 to FY 2011-12.
Factor G prime are the actual cost per day of state plan (acute care) physical health services for a comparable institutionalized clients (in a Nursing Facilities or Hospitals) while they are in an institutional setting multiplied by the length of stay on the waiver. The comparable institutionalized population for the BI waiver, historically, has a higher state plan cost than BI clients state plan costs.
While the data within does include Medicaid pharmacy utilization for Medicare/Medicaid concurrent enrollees, it is only for the limited number of therapeutic classes of drugs covered by Medicaid, but not by Medicare Part D.

## Appendix J: Cost Neutrality Demonstration

### J-2: Derivation of Estimates (4 of 9)

**Component management for waiver services.** If the service(s) below includes two or more discrete services that are reimbursed separately, or is a bundled service, each component of the service must be listed. Select "*manage components*" to add these components.

| Waiver Services | |
|---|---|
| Adult Day Health | |
| Day Treatment | |
| Personal Care | |
| Respite | |
| Behavioral Management and Education | |
| Consumer Directed Attendant Support Services | |
| Home Modification | |
| Independent Living Skills Training (ILST) | |
| Mental Health Counseling | |
| Non-medical Transportation | |
| Personal Emergency Response Systems (PERS) | |
| Specialized Medical Equipment and Supplies/Assistive Devices | |
| Substance Abuse Counseling | |
| Supported Living Program | |
| Transitional Living Program | |

## Appendix J: Cost Neutrality Demonstration

### J-2: Derivation of Estimates (5 of 9)

**d. Estimate of Factor D.**

**i. Non-Concurrent Waiver.** Complete the following table for each waiver year. Enter data into the Unit, # Users, Avg. Units Per User, and Avg. Cost/Unit fields for all the Waiver Service/Component items. Select Save and Calculate to automatically calculate and populate the Component Costs and Total Costs fields. All fields in this table must be completed in order to populate the Factor D fields in the J-1 Composite Overview table.

**Waiver Year: Year 1**

| Waiver Service/ Component | Unit | # Users | Avg. Units Per User | Avg. Cost/ Unit | Component Cost | Total Cost |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Adult Day Health Total:** | | | | | | **151828.02** |
| Adult Day Health | Day | 27 | 111.00 | 50.66 | **151828.02** | |
| **Day Treatment Total:** | | | | | | **853850.88** |
| Day Treatment | Day | 64 | 166.00 | 80.37 | **853850.88** | |
| **Personal Care Total:** | | | | | | **708575.40** |
| Personal Care | 15 Minutes | 45 | 2240.00 | 3.90 | **393120.00** | |
| Personal Care - Relative | 15 Minutes | 61 | 1326.00 | 3.90 | **315455.40** | |
| **Respite Total:** | | | | | | **94452.30** |
| Respite - In-Home | 15 Minutes | 15 | 1808.00 | 3.24 | **87868.80** | |
| Respite - Nursing Facility | Day | 5 | 11.00 | 119.70 | **6583.50** | |
| **Behavioral Management and Education Total:** | | | | | | **485.86** |
| Behavioral Management and Education | 30 Minutes | 1 | 34.00 | 14.29 | **485.86** | |
| **Consumer Directed Attendant Support Services Total:** | | | | | | **1268213.76** |
| Consumer Directed Attendant Support Services | 15 Minutes | 22 | 15012.00 | 3.84 | **1268213.76** | |
| **Home Modification Total:** | | | | | | **77488.88** |
| Home Modification | Lifetime Maximum | 7 | 1.00 | 11069.84 | **77488.88** | |
| **Independent Living Skills Training (ILST) Total:** | | | | | | **2797609.59** |
| Independent Living Skills Training (ILST) | Hour | 171 | 629.00 | 26.01 | **2797609.59** | |
| **Mental Health Counseling Total:** | | | | | | **73284.26** |
| Mental Health Counseling - Family | 15 Minutes | 9 | 47.00 | 14.76 | **6243.48** | |
| | | | | | **17151.98** | |
| | | | | **GRAND TOTAL:** | | **20635399.56** |
| | | | | **Total Estimated Unduplicated Participants:** | | **321** |
| | | | | **Factor D (Divide total by number of participants):** | | **64284.73** |
| | | | | **Average Length of Stay on the Waiver:** | | 309 |

| Waiver Service/ Component | Unit | # Users | Avg. Units Per User | Avg. Cost/ Unit | Component Cost | Total Cost |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Mental Health Counseling - Group | 15 Minutes | 34 | 61.00 | 8.27 | | |
| Mental Health Counseling - Individual | 15 Minutes | 65 | 52.00 | 14.76 | 49888.80 | |
| **Non-medical Transportation Total:** | | | | | | 240108.00 |
| Non-medical Transportation | 1 Way Trip | 34 | 330.00 | 21.40 | 240108.00 | |
| **Personal Emergency Response Systems (PERS) Total:** | | | | | | 30373.44 |
| Personal Emergency Response Systems (PERS) - Fee | Month | 53 | 8.00 | 63.34 | 26856.16 | |
| Personal Emergency Response Systems (PERS) - Install | 1 Time | 52 | 1.00 | 67.64 | 3517.28 | |
| **Specialized Medical Equipment and Supplies/Assistive Devices Total:** | | | | | | 11404.80 |
| Specialized Medical Equipment and Supplies/Assistive Devices | Per Purchase | 22 | 9.00 | 57.60 | 11404.80 | |
| **Substance Abuse Counseling Total:** | | | | | | 9906.79 |
| Substance Abuse Counseling - Family | Hour | 1 | 1.00 | 59.11 | 59.11 | |
| Substance Abuse Counseling - Group | Hour | 12 | 23.00 | 33.11 | 9138.36 | |
| Substance Abuse Counseling - Individual | Hour | 4 | 3.00 | 59.11 | 709.32 | |
| **Supported Living Program Total:** | | | | | | 13205417.58 |
| Supported Living Program | Day | 157 | 327.00 | 257.22 | 13205417.58 | |
| **Transitional Living Program Total:** | | | | | | 1112400.00 |
| Transitional Living Program | Day | 9 | 309.00 | 400.00 | 1112400.00 | |
| **GRAND TOTAL:** | | | | | | 20635399.56 |
| **Total Estimated Unduplicated Participants:** | | | | | | 321 |
| **Factor D (Divide total by number of participants):** | | | | | | 64284.73 |
| **Average Length of Stay on the Waiver:** | | | | | | 309 |

## Appendix J: Cost Neutrality Demonstration

### J-2: Derivation of Estimates (6 of 9)

**d. Estimate of Factor D.**

**i. Non-Concurrent Waiver.** Complete the following table for each waiver year. Enter data into the Unit, # Users, Avg. Units Per User, and Avg. Cost/Unit fields for all the Waiver Service/Component items. Select Save and Calculate to automatically calculate and populate the Component Costs and Total Costs fields. All fields in this table must be completed in order to populate the Factor D fields in the J-1 Composite Overview table.

**Waiver Year: Year 2**

| Waiver Service/ Component | Unit | # Users | Avg. Units Per User | Avg. Cost/ Unit | Component Cost | Total Cost |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Adult Day Health Total:** | | | | | | **129334.98** |
| Adult Day Health | Day | 23 | 111.00 | 50.66 | **129334.98** | |
| **Day Treatment Total:** | | | | | | **747119.52** |
| Day Treatment | Day | 56 | 166.00 | 80.37 | **747119.52** | |
| **Personal Care Total:** | | | | | | **600880.80** |
| Personal Care | 15 Minutes | 38 | 2240.00 | 3.90 | **331968.00** | |
| Personal Care - Relative | 15 Minutes | 52 | 1326.00 | 3.90 | **268912.80** | |
| **Respite Total:** | | | | | | **81419.76** |
| Respite - In-Home | 15 Minutes | 13 | 1808.00 | 3.24 | **76152.96** | |
| Respite - Nursing Facility | Day | 4 | 11.00 | 119.70 | **5266.80** | |
| **Behavioral Management and Education Total:** | | | | | | **485.86** |
| Behavioral Management and Education | 30 Mins | 1 | 34.00 | 14.29 | **485.86** | |
| **Consumer Directed Attendant Support Services Total:** | | | | | | **1268213.76** |
| Consumer Directed Attendant Support Services | 15 mins | 22 | 15012.00 | 3.84 | **1268213.76** | |
| **Home Modification Total:** | | | | | | **59583.42** |
| Home Modification | Lifetime Maximum | 6 | 1.00 | 9930.57 | **59583.42** | |
| **Independent Living Skills Training (ILST) Total:** | | | | | | **2404962.63** |
| Independent Living Skills Training (ILST) | Hour | 147 | 629.00 | 26.01 | **2404962.63** | |
| **Mental Health Counseling Total:** | | | | | | **63160.51** |
| Mental Health Counseling - Family | 15 Minutes | 8 | 47.00 | 14.76 | **5549.76** | |
| Mental Health Counseling - Group | 15 Minutes | 29 | 61.00 | 8.27 | **14629.63** | |
| Mental Health Counseling - Individual | 15 Minutes | 56 | 52.00 | 14.76 | **42981.12** | |
| **Non-medical Transportation Total:** | | | | | | **211860.00** |

| | |
|---|---|
| **GRAND TOTAL:** | **18078165.06** |
| **Total Estimated Unduplicated Participants:** | **368** |
| **Factor D (Divide total by number of participants):** | **49125.45** |
| **Average Length of Stay on the Waiver:** | 309 |

| Waiver Service/ Component | Unit | # Users | Avg. Units Per User | Avg. Cost/ Unit | Component Cost | Total Cost |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Non-medical Transportation | 1 Way Trip | 30 | 330.00 | 21.40 | 211860.00 | |
| **Personal Emergency Response Systems (PERS) Total:** | | | | | | 25710.92 |
| Personal Emergency Response Systems (PERS) - Fee | Month | 45 | 8.00 | 63.34 | 22802.40 | |
| Personal Emergency Response Systems (PERS) - Install | 1 Time | 43 | 1.00 | 67.64 | 2908.52 | |
| **Specialized Medical Equipment and Supplies/Assistive Devices Total:** | | | | | | 9849.60 |
| Specialized Medical Equipment and Supplies/Assistive Devices | Per Purchase | 19 | 9.00 | 57.60 | 9849.60 | |
| **Substance Abuse Counseling Total:** | | | | | | 8206.40 |
| Substance Abuse Counseling - Family | Hour | 1 | 1.00 | 59.11 | 59.11 | |
| Substance Abuse Counseling - Group | Hour | 10 | 23.00 | 33.11 | 7615.30 | |
| Substance Abuse Counseling - Individual | Hour | 3 | 3.00 | 59.11 | 531.99 | |
| **Supported Living Program Total:** | | | | | | 11354976.90 |
| Supported Living Program | Day | 135 | 327.00 | 257.22 | 11354976.90 | |
| **Transitional Living Program Total:** | | | | | | 1112400.00 |
| Transitional Living Program | Day | 9 | 309.00 | 400.00 | 1112400.00 | |
| | | | | **GRAND TOTAL:** | | 18078165.06 |
| | | | | **Total Estimated Unduplicated Participants:** | | 368 |
| | | | | **Factor D (Divide total by number of participants):** | | 49125.45 |
| | | | | **Average Length of Stay on the Waiver:** | | 309 |

## Appendix J: Cost Neutrality Demonstration

### J-2: Derivation of Estimates (7 of 9)

**d. Estimate of Factor D.**

**i. Non-Concurrent Waiver.** Complete the following table for each waiver year. Enter data into the Unit, # Users, Avg. Units Per User, and Avg. Cost/Unit fields for all the Waiver Service/Component items. Select Save and Calculate to automatically calculate and populate the Component Costs and Total Costs fields. All fields in this table must be completed in order to populate the Factor D fields in the J-1 Composite Overview table.

**Waiver Year: Year 3**

| Waiver Service/ Component | Unit | # Users | Avg. Units Per User | Avg. Cost/ Unit | Component Cost | Total Cost |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Adult Day Health Total:** | | | | | | **182461.44** |
| Adult Day Health | Day | 32 | 112.00 | 50.91 | **182461.44** | |
| **Day Treatment Total:** | | | | | | **1112687.52** |
| Day Treatment | Day | 82 | 168.00 | 80.77 | **1112687.52** | |
| **Personal Care Total:** | | | | | | **954805.00** |
| Personal Care | 15 Minutes | 54 | 2309.00 | 4.25 | **529915.50** | |
| Personal Care - Relative | 15 Minutes | 74 | 1351.00 | 4.25 | **424889.50** | |
| **Respite Total:** | | | | | | **167176.90** |
| Respite - In-Home | 15 Minutes | 20 | 1604.00 | 4.87 | **156229.60** | |
| Respite - Nursing Facility | Day | 7 | 13.00 | 120.30 | **10947.30** | |
| **Behavioral Management and Education Total:** | | | | | | **488.24** |
| Behavioral Management and Education | 30 Mins | 1 | 34.00 | 14.36 | **488.24** | |
| **Consumer Directed Attendant Support Services Total:** | | | | | | **1306308.92** |
| Consumer Directed Attendant Support Services | 15 mins | 23 | 14714.00 | 3.86 | **1306308.92** | |
| **Home Modification Total:** | | | | | | **102905.60** |
| Home Modification | Lifetime Maximum | 8 | 1.00 | 12863.20 | **102905.60** | |
| **Independent Living Skills Training (ILST) Total:** | | | | | | **3441853.80** |
| Independent Living Skills Training (ILST) | Hour | 209 | 630.00 | 26.14 | **3441853.80** | |
| **Mental Health Counseling Total:** | | | | | | **83349.30** |
| Mental Health Counseling - Family | 15 Minutes | 12 | 50.00 | 14.93 | **8958.00** | |
| Mental Health Counseling - Group | 15 Minutes | 34 | 63.00 | 8.31 | **17800.02** | |
| Mental Health Counseling - Individual | 15 Minutes | 72 | 53.00 | 14.83 | **56591.28** | |
| **Non-medical Transportation Total:** | | | | | | **264831.12** |
| Non-medical Transportation | | | | | **264831.12** | |

| | |
|---|---|
| **GRAND TOTAL:** | **24869045.87** |
| **Total Estimated Unduplicated Participants:** | **421** |
| **Factor D (Divide total by number of participants):** | **59071.37** |
| **Average Length of Stay on the Waiver:** | 309 |

| Waiver Service/ Component | Unit | # Users | Avg. Units Per User | Avg. Cost/ Unit | Component Cost | Total Cost |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1 Way Trip | 36 | 342.00 | 21.51 | | |
| **Personal Emergency Response Systems (PERS) Total:** | | | | | | **39965.76** |
| Personal Emergency Response Systems (PERS) - Fee | 1 Month | 71 | 8.00 | 63.66 | **36158.88** | |
| Personal Emergency Response Systems (PERS) - Install | 1 Time | 56 | 1.00 | 67.98 | **3806.88** | |
| **Specialized Medical Equipment and Supplies/Assistive Devices Total:** | | | | | | **14588.28** |
| Specialized Medical Equipment and Supplies/Assistive Devices | Per Purchase | 28 | 9.00 | 57.89 | **14588.28** | |
| **Substance Abuse Counseling Total:** | | | | | | **10280.79** |
| Substance Abuse Counseling - Family | Hour | 1 | 1.00 | 59.41 | **59.41** | |
| Substance Abuse Counseling - Group | Hour | 11 | 25.00 | 33.28 | **9152.00** | |
| Substance Abuse Counseling - Individual | Hour | 6 | 3.00 | 59.41 | **1069.38** | |
| **Supported Living Program Total:** | | | | | | **15696727.20** |
| Supported Living Program | Day | 184 | 330.00 | 258.51 | **15696727.20** | |
| **Transitional Living Program Total:** | | | | | | **1490616.00** |
| Transitional Living Program | Day | 12 | 309.00 | 402.00 | **1490616.00** | |
| | | | | **GRAND TOTAL:** | | **24869045.87** |
| | | | | **Total Estimated Unduplicated Participants:** | | **421** |
| | | | | **Factor D (Divide total by number of participants):** | | **59071.37** |
| | | | | **Average Length of Stay on the Waiver:** | | 309 |

## Appendix J: Cost Neutrality Demonstration

### J-2: Derivation of Estimates (8 of 9)

**d. Estimate of Factor D.**

**i. Non-Concurrent Waiver.** Complete the following table for each waiver year. Enter data into the Unit, # Users, Avg. Units Per User, and Avg. Cost/Unit fields for all the Waiver Service/Component items. Select Save and Calculate to automatically calculate and populate the Component Costs and Total Costs fields. All fields in this table must be completed in order to populate the Factor D fields in the J-1 Composite Overview table.

**Waiver Year: Year 4**

| Waiver Service/ Component | Unit | # Users | Avg. Units Per User | Avg. Cost/ Unit | Component Cost | Total Cost |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Adult Day Health Total:** | | | | | | **207101.88** |
| Adult Day Health | Day | 36 | 113.00 | 50.91 | **207101.88** | |
| **Day Treatment Total:** | | | | | | **1386820.90** |
| Day Treatment | Day | 101 | 170.00 | 80.77 | **1386820.90** | |
| **Personal Care Total:** | | | | | | **1156505.75** |
| Personal Care | 15 Minutes | 64 | 2380.00 | 4.25 | **647360.00** | |
| Personal Care - Relative | 15 Minutes | 87 | 1377.00 | 4.25 | **509145.75** | |
| **Respite Total:** | | | | | | **185881.75** |
| Respite - In-Home | 15 Minutes | 25 | 1423.00 | 4.87 | **173250.25** | |
| Respite - Nursing Facility | Day | 7 | 15.00 | 120.30 | **12631.50** | |
| **Behavioral Management and Education Total:** | | | | | | **488.24** |
| Behavioral Management and Education | 30 Mins | 1 | 34.00 | 14.36 | **488.24** | |
| **Consumer Directed Attendant Support Services Total:** | | | | | | **1337721.60** |
| Consumer Directed Attendant Support Services | 15 mins | 24 | 14440.00 | 3.86 | **1337721.60** | |
| **Home Modification Total:** | | | | | | **131384.30** |
| Home Modification | Lifetime Maximum | 10 | 1.00 | 13138.43 | **131384.30** | |
| **Independent Living Skills Training (ILST) Total:** | | | | | | **4057607.64** |
| Independent Living Skills Training (ILST) | Hour | 246 | 631.00 | 26.14 | **4057607.64** | |
| **Mental Health Counseling Total:** | | | | | | **92352.99** |
| Mental Health Counseling - Family | 15 Minutes | 15 | 53.00 | 14.83 | **11789.85** | |
| Mental Health Counseling - Group | 15 Minutes | 33 | 66.00 | 8.31 | **18099.18** | |
| Mental Health Counseling - Individual | 15 Minutes | 78 | 54.00 | 14.83 | **62463.96** | |
| **Non-medical Transportation Total:** | | | | | | **274123.44** |
| Non-medical Transportation | | | | | **274123.44** | |

| | |
|---|---|
| **GRAND TOTAL:** | **28592870.73** |
| **Total Estimated Unduplicated Participants:** | **482** |
| **Factor D (Divide total by number of participants):** | **59321.31** |
| **Average Length of Stay on the Waiver:** | 309 |

| Waiver Service/ Component | Unit | # Users | Avg. Units Per User | Avg. Cost/ Unit | Component Cost | Total Cost |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1 Way Trip | 36 | 354.00 | 21.51 | | |
| **Personal Emergency Response Systems (PERS) Total:** | | | | | | **51375.00** |
| Personal Emergency Response Systems (PERS) - Fee | Month | 91 | 8.00 | 63.66 | **46344.48** | |
| Personal Emergency Response Systems (PERS) - Install | 1 Time | 74 | 1.00 | 67.98 | **5030.52** | |
| **Specialized Medical Equipment and Supplies/Assistive Devices Total:** | | | | | | **18235.35** |
| Specialized Medical Equipment and Supplies/Assistive Devices | Per Purchase | 35 | 9.00 | 57.89 | **18235.35** | |
| **Substance Abuse Counseling Total:** | | | | | | **10649.08** |
| Substance Abuse Counseling - Family | Hour | 1 | 1.00 | 59.41 | **59.41** | |
| Substance Abuse Counseling - Group | Hour | 10 | 27.00 | 33.28 | **8985.60** | |
| Substance Abuse Counseling - Individual | Hour | 9 | 3.00 | 59.41 | **1604.07** | |
| **Supported Living Program Total:** | | | | | | **17819352.81** |
| Supported Living Program | Day | 207 | 333.00 | 258.51 | **17819352.81** | |
| **Transitional Living Program Total:** | | | | | | **1863270.00** |
| Transitional Living Program | Day | 15 | 309.00 | 402.00 | **1863270.00** | |
| | | | | **GRAND TOTAL:** | | **28592870.73** |
| | | | | **Total Estimated Unduplicated Participants:** | | **482** |
| | | | | **Factor D (Divide total by number of participants):** | | **59321.31** |
| | | | | **Average Length of Stay on the Waiver:** | | 309 |

## Appendix J: Cost Neutrality Demonstration

### J-2: Derivation of Estimates (9 of 9)

**d. Estimate of Factor D.**

**i. Non-Concurrent Waiver.** Complete the following table for each waiver year. Enter data into the Unit, # Users, Avg. Units Per User, and Avg. Cost/Unit fields for all the Waiver Service/Component items. Select Save and Calculate to automatically calculate and populate the Component Costs and Total Costs fields. All fields in this table must be completed in order to populate the Factor D fields in the J-1 Composite Overview table.

**Waiver Year: Year 5**

| Waiver Service/ Component | Unit | # Users | Avg. Units Per User | Avg. Cost/ Unit | Component Cost | Total Cost |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Adult Day Health Total:** | | | | | | **232149.60** |
| Adult Day Health | Day | 40 | 114.00 | 50.91 | **232149.60** | |
| **Day Treatment Total:** | | | | | | **1718704.83** |
| Day Treatment | Day | 123 | 173.00 | 80.77 | **1718704.83** | |
| **Personal Care Total:** | | | | | | **1400519.50** |
| Personal Care | 15 Minutes | 76 | 2453.00 | 4.25 | **792319.00** | |
| Personal Care - Relative | 15 Minutes | 102 | 1403.00 | 4.25 | **608200.50** | |
| **Respite Total:** | | | | | | **208930.04** |
| Respite - In-Home | 15 Minutes | 31 | 1262.00 | 4.87 | **190524.14** | |
| Respite - Nursing Facility | Day | 9 | 17.00 | 120.30 | **18405.90** | |
| **Behavioral Management and Education Total:** | | | | | | **488.24** |
| Behavioral Management and Education | 30 Mins | 1 | 34.00 | 14.36 | **488.24** | |
| **Consumer Directed Attendant Support Services Total:** | | | | | | **1369142.00** |
| Consumer Directed Attendant Support Services | 15 mins | 25 | 14188.00 | 3.86 | **1369142.00** | |
| **Home Modification Total:** | | | | | | **161034.48** |
| Home Modification | Lifetime Maximum | 12 | 1.00 | 13419.54 | **161034.48** | |
| **Independent Living Skills Training (ILST) Total:** | | | | | | **4807459.68** |
| Independent Living Skills Training (ILST) | Hour | 291 | 632.00 | 26.14 | **4807459.68** | |
| **Mental Health Counseling Total:** | | | | | | **100091.55** |
| Mental Health Counseling - Family | 15 Minutes | 18 | 56.00 | 14.83 | **14948.64** | |
| Mental Health Counseling - Group | 15 Minutes | 29 | 69.00 | 8.31 | **16628.31** | |
| Mental Health Counseling - Individual | 15 Minutes | 84 | 55.00 | 14.83 | **68514.60** | |
| **Non-medical Transportation Total:** | | | | | | **276295.95** |
| Non-medical Transportation | | | | | **276295.95** | |

| | |
|---|---|
| **GRAND TOTAL:** | **32934732.08** |
| **Total Estimated Unduplicated Participants:** | **552** |
| **Factor D (Divide total by number of participants):** | **59664.37** |
| **Average Length of Stay on the Waiver:** | 309 |

| Waiver Service/ Component | Unit | # Users | Avg. Units Per User | Avg. Cost/ Unit | Component Cost | Total Cost |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1 Way Trip | 35 | 367.00 | 21.51 | | |
| **Personal Emergency Response Systems (PERS) Total:** | | | | | | **65093.28** |
| Personal Emergency Response Systems (PERS) - Fee | Month | 115 | 8.00 | 63.66 | **58567.20** | |
| Personal Emergency Response Systems (PERS) - Install | 1 Time | 96 | 1.00 | 67.98 | **6526.08** | |
| **Specialized Medical Equipment and Supplies/Assistive Devices Total:** | | | | | | **22924.44** |
| Specialized Medical Equipment and Supplies/Assistive Devices | Per Purchase | 44 | 9.00 | 57.89 | **22924.44** | |
| **Substance Abuse Counseling Total:** | | | | | | **10884.25** |
| Substance Abuse Counseling - Family | Hour | 1 | 1.00 | 59.41 | **59.41** | |
| Substance Abuse Counseling - Group | Hour | 9 | 29.00 | 33.28 | **8686.08** | |
| Substance Abuse Counseling - Individual | Hour | 12 | 3.00 | 59.41 | **2138.76** | |
| **Supported Living Program Total:** | | | | | | **20325090.24** |
| Supported Living Program | Day | 234 | 336.00 | 258.51 | **20325090.24** | |
| **Transitional Living Program Total:** | | | | | | **2235924.00** |
| Transitional Living Program | Day | 18 | 309.00 | 402.00 | **2235924.00** | |

| | |
|---|---|
| **GRAND TOTAL:** | **32934732.08** |
| **Total Estimated Unduplicated Participants:** | **552** |
| **Factor D (Divide total by number of participants):** | **59664.37** |
| **Average Length of Stay on the Waiver:** | 309 |